

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX



Entries are indexed by section numbers (inclusive of the notes)
rather than page numbers

Hebrew, Aramaic, Syriac, Judaeo-Arabic

- Abraham Ibn Da'ūd, *Sefer ha-qabbālā* (the Book of Tradition), ed. G. D. Cohen, Philadelphia 1967 773, 833, 917
- Abraham Ibn Ezra, *Commentary* (as printed in the editions of the Hebrew Bible) 827, 940
- Abraham b. Moses Maimonides (Maimuni) *Commentary on Genesis and Exodus*, ed. E. Wiesenberg, London 1959 337, 338
- Abraham b. Moses Maimonides (Maimuni), *Teshuvot (Responsa)*, ed. A. H. Freimann, transl. S. D. Goitein, Jerusalem 1937 853
- Abraham Zacuto, *Sefer ha-yuḥasīn*, ed. H. Filipowski, London 1857 729
- Abramson, S., *Ba-merkāzīm u-va-tefūṣōt*, Jerusalem 1965 298, 572, 784, 795, 796, 798, 800, 850, 852, 854, 871
- 'Inyānōt be-sifrūt ha-ge'ōnīm, Jerusalem 1974 347, 810, 912
- Qeṭa' ḥādāsh min ha-sefer essā meshālī, *Tarbiz*, 32:160, 1962/3 733
- Rav Nissim Gaon, Jerusalem 1964/6 384, 912
- Abū'l-Fath, *The Chronicle*, ed. E. Vilmar, Gotha 1865 410–414, 941
- Aḥīma'as of Oria, *ha-Megillāz*, ed. B. Klar, Jerusalem 1974 561, 734, 741, 776, 809, 827–828, 844, 937
- Alder, I., *Ha-omnām nimše'ū ba-genīzā*, *Alei Sefer*, 12:51, 1986 286
- 'Alī Ibn Sulaymān, *The Commentary on Genesis*, ed. S. L. Skoss, Philadelphia 1928 835, 938, 940
- Allony, N., 'Alī b. Yehūdā ha-nāzīr we-hibbūrō, *Leshonenu* 34:75, 187, 1969/70 286
- Dūnash we-adōnīm, *Sinai*, 43:385, 1957/8 13
- Kitāb al-sab'in lafṣa, I. *Goldziher Memorial Volume* (Hebrew part), Jerusalem 1958:1 123
- Shetē reshīmōt, *Kiryat Sefer*, 38:531, 1962/3 378
- Allony, N. and Scheiber, A., *Reshīmat sefārīm*, *Kiryat Sefer*, 48:152, 1972/3 378
- Alon, G., *Studies (Meḥqārīm)*, Tel Aviv 1957 2

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- 'Amram b. Sheshnā, *Seder 'amrām gā'ōn*, ed. L. Frumkin, Jerusalem 1912 917
 Ankori, Z., Eliah Bashiyatsi (I), *Tarbiz*, 25:44, 1955/6 938
 Anonymous Syriac Chronicles, MSS BM Add 14,461; Or 14,463 50, 58,
 60–61
 The 'Arūkh of Nathan B. Yehi'el, ed. A. Kohut, Vienna 1878/92 123, 350
 Ashtor, E., Qawīm li-demūtāh shel ha-qehillā, *Zion*, 30:61, 128, 1965 792,
 809
Qōrōt ha-yehūdīm bi-sefārad ha-muslimīt, Jerusalem 1966 827, 854, 892
Sefer 'arāvī, *Tarbiz*, 30:209, 1960/61 617
 Yedi'ot 'al ha-yehūdīm bi-ṣefōn E. I., *Z. Shazar Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem
 1973:489 301, 329, 331
 Ashtor (Strauss), E., Kibbūshē ha-mongōlim, *Zion*, 4:51, 1939 76, 340
Tōledōt ha-yehūdīm be-miṣrayim u-ve-sūriyā, Jerusalem 1944 *et sqq.* 746, 790
 Assaf, S., 'Avādīm we-sahār 'avādīm, *Zion*, 5:271, 1940 372
Battē ha-dīn we-sidrēhem, Jerusalem 1924 868
Be-oholē ya'aqōv, Jerusalem 1943 937
 E. I. bi-theshūvōt ge'ōnē bāvel, *Zion* (ha-me'assēf), 1:21, 1925/6 737, 739,
 741
Meqōrōt ū-mehqārīm, Jerusalem 1946 85, 116, 125, 252, 302, 309, 315, 325,
 564, 772, 775, 796, 827, 829
Mi-sifrut ha-ge'ōnīm, Jerusalem 1933 285, 384, 738–739, 754, 851
Mi-tešhūvōt ha-ge'ōnīm, *Jeschurun* (Berlin), 5/6:45, 1925 853
Pērūsh shishshā sidrē mishnā, *Kiryat Sefer*, 10:381, 1932/4 884
 Qīnōt, J. L. *Zlotnik Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1950:162 896
 Qo'veş shel igerōt rabbī shemū'el b. 'ali, *Tarbiz*, 1(1):102; (2):43; (3):15, 142,
 1929/30; also quoted from its separate print: *Qo'veş*, Jerusalem 1930 728, 801,
 896, 915–916
 Review of Mann's *Texts and Studies* I, *Tarbiz*, 3:340, 1931/2 478
Sefer ha-yishuv, see *Sefer ha-yishuv*
 Serīdīm min ha-genīzā, J. Klausner *Jubilee Volume*, Tel Aviv 1937:226 929
 Sheṭārōt 'atiqīm, *Yerushalayim*, 1952/3:104 285, 309
 Shetārōt sūriyīm, *Eretz Israel*, 1:140, 1950/51 298
Teqūfat ha-ge'ōnīm we-sifrūtāh, Jerusalem 1955 773, 884–885
 Teshūvā ū-mikhtāv, *Tarbiz*, 19:105, 1947/8 300
Teshūvōt ha-ge'ōnīm, Jerusalem 1942 383, 784, 798, 868
Teshūvōt ha-ge'ōnīm mi-tōkh ha-genīzā, Jerusalem 1929 339
 Te'ūdōt ḥadāshōt, *Zion* (ha-me'assēf), 2:112, 1927 813, 859
 Avi-Yonah, M., *Bīmē rōmā u-vīzanṭyon*, Jerusalem 1970 8
Ge'ōgrāfyā hīstōrit, Jerusalem 1962/3 122, 297, 310
 Avigad, N., Ketōvet beniyā, *Qadmoniyot*, 10:8, 1976/7 668
 Ayalon, D. (Neustadt), 'Inyenē negīdūt, *Zion*, 4:126, 1939 809
 Bar-Adon, P., Sīnaberē ū-vēt yeraḥ, *Eretz Israel*, 4:50, 1956 92
 Bar Deroma, H., *We-zē gevūl ha-areṣ*, Jerusalem 1958 310
 Gregorius Bar Hebraeus, *Chronicon ecclesiasticum*, ed. J. B. Abbeloos, Louvain
 1872 678, 732, 919

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- The Chronicle*, ed. Bedjan 1890; ed. and transl. E. A. W. Budge, Oxford 1932 50, 65, 69, 72, 81, 376, 410, 414, 420, 482, 550, 560, 565, 571, 597, 606, 701, 716
- Bareket, E., *Elḥānān b. shemaryā we-sahlān b. avrāhām* (MA thesis), Tel Aviv Univ. 1979/80 795, 806, 808
- Sahlān b. avrāhām, *Tarbiz*, 52:17, 1982/3 795
- Beit-Arie, M., ha-Pale'ōgrafiya shel qit'ē ha-genīzā, *Te'uda*, 1:193, 1980 193, 342
- Ben Horin, Review of Prawer's *Mamlekhet Yerūshālayim ha-ṣalvānīt*, *Kiryat Sefer*, 24:108, 1947/8 330, 603, 839
- Ben-Sasson, H. H., Demütāh shel 'adat ha-shōshānīm, *Shalem*, 2:1, 1975/6 933
- Ri'shōnē ha-qārā'īm, *Zion*, 15:42, 1950 919, 935
- Ben-Sasson, M., Ge'ōnūtō shel shemū'el ha-kohen, *Zion*, 51:379, 1985 797, 828, 854
- Ben-Shammai, H., Dānī'ēl al-qūmisī we-tōlodēt E. I., *Shalem*, 3:295, 1980/81 11, 669, 921
- Ha'aliyya le-E. I., *Cathedra*, 8:145, 1977/8 824
- Mahadūrā we-nushā'ōt mi-pērūshē yefet ben 'alī, *Alei Sefer*, 2:17, 1975/6 925
- Ben-Zvi, I., Keter ha-tōrā, *Sinai*, 43:5, 1957/8 289
- Benjamin b. Jonah of Tudela, *Sefer massā'ōt*, ed. Asher, London 1840; ed. Adler, London 1907 308, 325, 330, 360, 746, 790, 900, 944
- Benjamin al-Nihāwandi, *Masse'at benyāmīn*, Eupatoria 1835 274
- Blau, J., *Diqdūq ha-'arāvīt ha-yehūdīt*, Jerusalem 1961
- Bornstein, H. J., Divrē yemē ha-'ibbūr, *Hatequfa*, 14–15:321; 16:228, 1921/2 785–788, 929
- Maḥalōqet rav se'adyā gā'ōn, N. Sokolow Jubilee Volume, Warsaw 1904:19 738, 784–789, 828, 831, 840, 849, 852, 902, 922
- Braslavi, J., 'Aliyōt regālīm, *Ha-kinnūs* (xxv), *Yerushālayim le-dōrōtēhā*: 120 841
- Le-heqer arṣēnū*, Tel Aviv 1954 119, 255, 301, 307, 319, 324, 325–329, 828
- Le-minnūyō shel rabbī evyātār, *Eretz-Israel*, 5:220, 1959 302, 899, 900
- Li-meqōmōt ha-yishūv ha-yehūdī, *BJPES*, 5:27, 1936/8 840, 848
- Madrīkh E. I. min ha-genīzā, *Eretz-Israel*, 7:69, 1963/4 840
- Qīnā 'al rabbi ḫādōq, *Tarbiz*, 32:174, 1962/3 772
- Brawer, A. J., Ha-yesōd ha-yehūdī she-be-'arvīyē E. I., *Molad*, 24:424, 1966/8 334
- Cassuto, M. D., 'Al ma neḥleqū, etc., *Sefer rav se'adyā gā'ōn*: 333, Jerusalem 1942 787
- Chapira, E. D. (B.), Mikhtāv mē-ramlā lirūshālayim, *Yerushalayim*, 4:118, 1952/3 383, 879
- Chronicon anonymum ad A. C. 1234 pertinens*, ed. J. B. Chabot, CSCO (Syri) nos. 36, 37 (transl. by J. B. Chabot, further by A. Abouna, *ibid.*, nos. 36, 154) 46, 58, 62, 69, 607

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Cohen, M. R., *Qehillat ashqelōn bēn ge'ōnūt ereš isrā'ēl le-vēn rāshūt ha-yehūdīm be-miṣrayim*, *Shalem*, 3:93, 1980/81 907
- Daniel al-Qūmīsī, *The Commentary on the Book of Daniel* (= TS 10 C 2) 11, 83
- Daniel al-Qūmīsī, *Pitrōn sheneym 'āsār*, ed. I. Markon *et al.*, Jerusalem 1958 921, 930, 935
- David Qimḥī, *Sefer Mikhlol*, Lyck 1842 286
- Davidson, I., *Ginzē Schechter*, vol. III, New York 1927/8 821
Ōṣar ha-shirā we-ha-piyyūt, New York 1924–1933 848, 867, 914, 937
- Dinur, B., *Isrā'ēl ba-gōlā*, Tel Aviv 1961–69 85, 599, 746, 774
- Dinur (Dinaburg), B., *Bēt tefillā ū-midrāsh la-yehūdīm 'al har ha-bayit*, *Zion* (ha-me'assēf), 3:55, 1928/9 774, 844
Le-tōledōt ha-yehūdīm be-ereš isrā'ēl bīmē massa' ha-selāv ha-ri'shōn, *Zion* (ha-me'assēf), 2:38, 1926/7 315, 839, 943–944, 950
- Dotan, A., *Ha-omnām hāyā ben ashēr qārā'i?* *Sinai*, 41:280, 350, 1957 294
- Drori, J., *Yerushālayim ba-teqūfā ha-mamlūkīt*, *Perāqīm be-tōledōt yerushālayim bīmē ha-beynayim*, ed. B. Z. Kedar, Jerusalem 1979:148 848
- Dukes, L., *Qunṭrēs ha-massōret*, Tübingen 1845/6 286
- El'ad, A., 'Arē ha-ḥōf, *Cathedra*, 8:156, 1977/8 116–117
 He'ārot, *Mehqārīm*, Haifa University, vol. V:191, 1980 302
 Massōret 'arāvīt, *Cathedra*, 8:156, 1977/8 406, 838
- Eleazar b. Judah b. Kalonymus, *Ma'ase rōqəah*, Sanok 1911/2 777
- Elias of Nisibis, *The Chronicle* (text and translation), CSCO (Syri), vols XXI, XXIII 102, 417–418, 786
- Eliash, J., Yedi'ōt 'al ereš isrā'ēl, *Sefunot*, 2:7, 1957/8 360, 829
- Eliyāhū Bashiyatsi, *Aderet Eliyāhū*, Eupatoria 1834 938
- Epstein, A., ha-Maḥalōqet, *Hagoren*, 4:118, 1905/6 736, 784
- Epstein, J. N., *Der gaonäische Kommentar zur Mischnaordnung Teharoth*, Berlin 1924 350
 Qeṭā'īm ḥadāshim, *Tarbiz*, 7:283, 1935/6 919
- Even Sappir* = J. Saphir's *Diary*, Lyck 1866 289, 294
- Even Shemuel, J., *Midreshē ge'ullā*, Jerusalem 1953/4 76
- Fischel, W. J., Perek mittōkh ha-khrōnīqa..., *Zion*, 5:204, 1940 238, 242
- Fleischer, E., Ḥiddushē ha-askōla..., *Ha-sifrut*, 4:334, 1972/3 857
 'Inyenē piyyūt we-shirā, S. Halkin Jubilee Volume, Jerusalem 1973:183 309
 'Iyyūnīm..., *Sefunot*, NS 1:25, 1979/80 776
 Le-zihūy ma'atīq 'hashe'ēlōt ha-'atīqōt, *Kiryat Sefer*, 55:183, 1976/80 745, 939
 Le-ṣivyōn 'ha-she'ēlōt ha-'atīqōt..., *HUCA*, 38:1, 1967 (Hebrew part) 745
 Massōret yehūdīt qedūmā, *Zion*, 36:110, 1981 83
 Paytēnē ṭevēryā ha-qedūmīm, in O. Avisar, ed., *Sefer ṭevēryā*, Jerusalem 1973 287
 Qawīm ḥadāshim..., *Shalem*, 1:53, 1973/4 852, 885
 Shīrat ha-qodesh ha-'ivrit bīmē ha-beynayim, Jerusalem 1975 733
 Te'ūdōt sifrūtiyōt..., *Zion*, 49:375, 1984 784, 901

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Shiv‘atōt ḥadāshōt . . . , *Sinai*, 61:30, 1966/7 287
 Frenkel, J., Ḥadīrātām shel ha-badawīm le-ereš isrā’ēl, *Cathedra*, 11:86, 1978/9 589, 591
 Ha-saljūqīm be-ereš isrā’ēl, *Cathedra*, 21:49, 1981/2 603, 609
 Friedman, M. A., Ha-ketubbōt ha-ereš-isre’ēliyōt . . . , *Te’uda*, 1:57, 1979/80 931
 ‘Ha-ṣarī eyn be-miṣrayim’ . . . , *Dīnē isrā’ēl*, 5:205, 1973/4 899
 Hilekhōt īshūt, etc., *Tarbiz*, 50:209, 1980/81
 ‘Od ‘al ‘ittūr’ . . . , *Tarbiz*, 49:202, 1979/80 779
 Ōnō, yedi’ot ḥadāshōt . . . , in: D. Grossmann, ed., *Beyn yarqōn wa-ayalōn*, Ramat Gan 1983:75 332
 Pōligāmiya . . . , *Tarbiz*, 43:166, 1973/4 896
 Ribbūy nāshīm be-isrā’ēl, Jerusalem 1986 285, 754
 Ribbūy nāshīm be-mismekhē ha-genīzā, *Tarbiz*, 40:320, 1980/81 823
 Shenē qeṭā’im mi-sefer ha-ma’asim, *Sinai*, 74:14, 1973/4 823
 Gartner, I., Hashpa’atām . . . *Bar Ilan Univ. Annual*, 20:128, 1983 826
 Geiger, A., *Qevūsat ma’amārīm*, Warsaw 1910 286
 Ge’ōnē mizrāh ū-ma’arāv, *Responsa*, ed. J. Muller, reprint 1958/9 273, 739
 Gil, M., ‘Aliyā wa-‘aliyā la-regel, *Cathedra*, 8:124, 1977/8 823
 Ereš isrā’ēl . . . , *Te’uda*, 7:281, 1990 269, 779, 797
 Megillat evyātāt . . . , *Perāqīm be-tōledōt yerūshālayim bīmē ha-beynayim*, ed. B. Z. Kedar, Jerusalem 1979:39 811, 884, 890, 905
 ha-Mōkhēr et he-ḥāṣēr, *Tarbiz*, 46:17, 1976/7 843
 Le-tōledōt ge’ōnē ereš isrā’ēl, *Tarbiz*, 44:144, 1974/5 851–852
 ha-Misgāsh ha-bavlī, *Tarbiz*, 48:35, 1978/9 241, 774, 806, 852, 870
 Mikhtāv shel isrā’ēl b. nātān, *Michael*, 7:244, 1981/2 376, 891
 Milhemet shishhīm ha-shānīm, *Shalem*, 3:1, 1980/81 564
 Rav aharōn gā’ōn b. yōsēf, *Sefunot*, NS 1(16):9, 1979/80 488, 797, 853
 Shekhūnōt ha-yehūdīm bīrūshālayim, *Shalem*, 2:19, 1975/6 668, 842, 845
 ha-Tustarīm, Tel Aviv 1981 78, 255, 274, 285, 350, 357–358, 364, 370, 560, 590, 598, 609, 764, 773, 780, 803, 880, 927, 929, 931, 935, 939, 940, 947
 Ginzberg, L., *Ginzē Schechter*, New York 1927/9 76, 808, 821, 826, 921, 932
 Goitein, S. D., ‘Al shemōtēhā ha’arviyīm shel yerūshālayim, *J. L. Zlotnick Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1950:62 125
 Arba’ ketubbōt, *Leshonenu*, 30:197, 1965/6 123, 775
 Battē yehūdīm be-‘ārīm damesseq we-ṣōr, *Eretz-Israel*, 8:288, 1966/7 903
 Bēt ha-keneset we-ṣiyyūdō, *Eretz-Israel*, 7:81, 1963/4 769
 Dānī’ēl b. ‘azaryā, nāsī we-gā’ōn, *Shalem*, 2:41, 1975/6 738, 773–774, 779, 801–802, 809, 822, 857, 885–886, 889, 893, 896, 905
 ha-Hitmōdedūt beyn bēt-ha-keneset le-veyn ha-qehillā, *H. Schirmann Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1970:69 767
 Ha-omnām āsar ha-khalifa ‘umar ‘al ha-yehūdīm la-shevēt bīrūshālayim, *Melila*, 3–4:156, 1949/50 69
 Iggeret labrāt b. mōshē, *Tarbiz*, 36:59, 1966/7 376, 879
 Kitāb dhimmat al-nabī, *Kiryat Sefer*, 9:507, 1931/33 255

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Le-töledöt ha-ge'ōnūt, *Shalem*, 1:15, 1973/4 742, 753, 793, 802, 857, 859, 862
- Ma'asē bēt-dīn, *Eretz Israel*, 12:200, 1974/5 311
- Meqōrōt ḥadāshīm al gōral ha-yehūdim, *Zion*, 17:129, 1952 943, 947
- Mikhtāvīm mē-ereš isrā'ēl, *Yerushālayim*, 1955:54 943
- Mishār ha-yehūdīm ba-yam ha-tīkhōn, *Tarbiz*, 36:366, 1966/7 339
- 'Olālōt . . ., *Tarbiz*, 38:18, 1968/9 856
- Pe'ulātō ha-śibbūrīt shel r. elḥānān b. shemaryā, *J. Finkel Jubilee Volume*, New York 1974 (Hebrew part):117 252, 795, 796, 798
- Pidyōn shevūyā be-nābulus . . ., *Tarbiz*, 31:287, 1961/2 949
- Qēdūshātāh shel ereš-isrā'ēl ba-ḥasidūt ha-muslimīt, *BJPES*, 12:120, 1945/6 109, 181, 389
- Ha-rav, bērūr parāshā setūmā, *Tarbiz*, 45:64, 1975/6 374, 378, 861, 864
- Rōsh yeshivat ereš-isrā'ēl . . ., *Eretz-Israel*, 10:100, 1970/71 877
- Şawwa'ōt mi-miṣrayim, *Sefunot*, 8:107, 1963/4 598, 835
- Shālōsh iggārōt, *Tarbiz*, 34:162, 1964/5 835, 856
- Shemaryā birrabī elḥānān, *Tarbiz*, 32:266, 1962/3 795, 798
- Yedi'ōt ḥadāshōt 'al ereš isrā'ēl, *Eretz-Israel*, 4:147, 1955/6 328, 943, 946
- Yedi'ōt ḥadāshōt 'al negidē qayrawān, *Zion*, 27:11, 1962 809
- Yerūshālayim ba-teqūfā ha-'arāvīt, *Yerushālayim*, 4:82, 1952/3 66, 69, 105, 157, 414, 456, 624
- ha-Yishūv be-ereš isrā'ēl . . ., Jerusalem 1979/80 66, 311, 609, 624–626, 634, 773–774, 779, 793, 822, 856, 859, 885–886, 889, 893–894, 896, 905, 946–947, 949
- Golb, N., Gēr sedeq she-bārah le-miṣrayim, *Sefunot*, 8:85, 1963/4 278
- Megillat 'ōvadyā ha-gēr, S. D. Goitein *Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1981:77 328, 950
- Töledōt ha-yehūdīm ba-'ir Rouen bīmē ha-beynayim, Tel Aviv 1976 777
- Grabois, A., ha-Šalyānūt ha-nōšerīt . . ., *Ha-yam ha-tīkhōn ū-meqōmō* . . ., (kenes ha-hevrā ha-histōrīt), Jerusalem 1969/70:68 719
- Graetz, H. H., *Divrē yemē isrā'ēl* (transl. S. P. Rabbinowitz), Warsaw 1890 et sqq. 76, 119, 728, 732
- Grossman, A., ha-'Aliyā le-ereš-isrā'ēl, *Cathedra*, 8:136, 1977/8 821, 827
- Ḥakhmē ashkenāz ha-ri'shōnim, Jerusalem 1981 777
- Zīqātāh shel yahadūt ashkenāz . . ., *Shalem*, 3:57, 1980/81 574, 777
- Guttmann, J., *Ha-filōsōfya shel ha-yahadūt*, Jerusalem 1951 940
- Habermann, A. M., Qerōvā le-ḥanukkā, *Sinai*, 53:183, 1962/3 810, 867
- Hadāsī, Judah, *Eshkōl ha-kofér*, Goslow 1836 286
- Halper, B., 'Alīm bālim (v), *Hatequfā*, 20:261, 1922/3 786
- Ha-yehūdīm taḥat shiltōn ha-khalifim ha-fāṭimiyim, *Hatequfa*, 18:175, 1922/3 560, 779, 808, 857, 860
- Harkavy, A., *Divrē avrāhām*, *Hamagid*, 21:134, 1877 301
- Hadāshīm gam yeshānīm*, reprint, Jerusalem 1969/70 289, 309, 927
- He'ārōt ūmillū'īm, in: Grätz, *Divrē yemē isrā'ēl* (transl. S. P. Rabbinowitz), vol. III 917, 919

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Me'assēf niddāḥīm*, reprint, Jerusalem 1969/70 83, 87, 824, 826, 832, 834, 837, 924, 935
- Teshūvōt ha-ge'ōnīm (Responsa)*, Berlin 1887 34, 273, 728, 770, 800, 908
- Zikkārōn la-ri'shōnīm*, V, Berlin 1891 286
- Zikkārōn la-ri'shōnīm*, VIII, Petersburg 1903 286
- Hecker, M., *Haspāqat mayim . . .*, *Sefer Yerushālayim*, 1:191, 1955/6 847
- Hayy Gaon, *Sefer ha-meqqaḥ we-ha-mimkār*, Venice 1602 897
- Heilprin, Y., *Seder ha-dōrōt*, Warsaw 1877 325
- Heinemann, J., *Yaḥasō shel rav Se'adyā gā'ōn . . .*, *Bar-Ilan Univ. Annual*, 1 (= *P. Churgin Memorial Volume*): 220, 1962/3 820
- Hirschberg, H. Z., 'Al r. zekharyā aghmātī, *Tarbiz*, 42:379, 1972/3 835
- 'Arkhā'ōt shel goyim . . ., *I. Herzog Memorial Volume*, Jerusalem 1961/2:493 273
- 'Inyenē har ha-zeytīm, *BJPES*, 13:156, 1946/7 246, 771, 831, 840
- 'Iqevōt ha-māshīḥā be-ereš 'arāv, *Vienna Rabbinical Seminary Memorial Volume*, Jerusalem 1946:112 730
- Isrā'ēl ba-'arāv*, Tel Aviv 1946 38, 730
- Qehillōt isrā'ēl . . ., *Sinai Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1958:344 827
- Ha-qeshārīm beyn yehūdē ha-maghrib . . ., *Eretz-Israel*, 5:213, 1958/9 342, 350, 795, 828
- Hirschman, M., *Sha'ar ha-kōhēn . . .*, *Tarbiz*, 55:217, 1985/6 840
- Horowitz, H. M., *Bēt 'eqed ha-agādōt*, Frankfurt 1881 76
- Ishāq Ibn Ghayyāth, *Sha'arē simḥā*, Fürth 1860/62 739
- Ibn al-Hītī, The Chronicle, ed. G. Margoliouth, Arabic Chronicles, *JQR*, 9:429, 1897 917, 923, 940
- Ish Shalom, M., 'Al yishshūvē ha-shefēlā, in: *Hafirōt ū-meḥqārīm*, Tel Aviv 1973 116
- Masse'ē nōṣerīm*, Tel Aviv 1966 664
- Išō'yahb Patriarchae III *Liber epistularum*, CSCO (Syri). ser. 2. t. 64, ed. R. Duval, Leipzig 1905 679
- Jellinek, A., *Bēt ha-midrāsh*, Leipzig 1853/7 76, 84, 103, 119, 412
- Jonah Ibn Janāḥ, *Sefer ha-riqmā*, (1) ed. J. Derenbourg, Paris 1886, (2) ed. M. Wilensky and D. Tenne, Jerusalem 1964 293, 829
- Sefer ha-shorāshīm*, ed. A. Neubauer, reprint, Amsterdam 1968 338, 346, 350, 368
- Joseph b. Judah Ibn 'Aqnīn, *Pērūsh shīr ha-shūrīm*, ed. A. S. Halkin, Jerusalem 1964 776
- Judah al-Ḥarīzī, *Tahkemōnī*, ed. J. Toporowski, Tel Aviv 1952 330
- Karmon, Y., ha-Tenā'īm ha-fisiyōgrāfiyīm . . ., *BJPES*, 23:111, 1958/9 275
- Kedar, B. Z., Le-tōledōt ha-yishūv ha-yehūdī be-ereš isrā'ēl bīmē ha-beynayim, *Tarbiz*, 42:401, 1972/3 309, 564, 947
- ha-Yishūv ha-yehūdī bīrūshālayim . . ., *Tarbiz*, 41:82, 1971/2 835
- Ketavā de-ḥimyarē*, ed. A. Moberg, Lund 1924 730
- Kirchheim, R., *Sefer ketāv tamīm*, *Ősар nehmād*, 3:54, 1859/60 634
- Kister, M. J. and M., 'Al yehūdē 'arāv, *Tarbiz*, 48:231, 1978/9 295
- Klar, B., Ben-ashēr, *Tarbiz*, 14:156, 1942/3; 15:36, 1943/4 734, 745, 919, 933
- Mehqārīm we-'iyyūnīm*, Tel Aviv 1954 291, 294, 852

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Klein, S., Asiya ('asiya), *J. Freimann Jubilee Volume*, Berlin 1937:116 2
- Kochavi, M., ed., *Yehūdā shōmrōn we-gōlān*, Jerusalem 1972 275
- Kook, S. H., Merkāz qārā'i bilti yādū'a, *Ginzē qedem*, 4:107, 1929/30 936
- Krauss, S., ha-Tehuqqā ha-nōšerit . . ., *Melila*, 3–4:77, 1949/50 269
Wikkuhā dātī . . ., *Zion* (ha-me'assēf), 2:28, 1926/7 52, 731
- Lazarus-Yafeh, H., *Abū ḥāmid al-ghazālī, ha-pōdē* . . ., Tel Aviv 1965 633
Beyn halākhā ba-yahadūt la-halākhā ba-islām, *Tarbiz*, 51:207, 1981/2 246
Qedūshat yerūshālayim . . ., *J. Herzog Memorial Volume*, Jerusalem 1979 109
- Levi (Abu Sa'īd) b. Yefet ha-Levi, Sefer ha-miṣwōt, MS Leiden 4760 (Cat. Warner no. 22) 925, 928–930
- Lewin, B. M., Essā meshālī, *Sefer rav se'adyā gā'ōn*, Jerusalem 1942:481 294
Ma'asim livnē ereš isrā'ēl, *Tarbiz*, 1(1):79, 1929/30 367
Mi-seridē ha-genīzā, *Tarbiz*, 2:383, 1930/31 728, 821
Teshuvōt anshē ereš isrā'ēl, *Ginzē qedem*, 4:50, 1929/30 736, 828, 854
- Lewin B. M. (ed.), *Öşar ḥillūf minhāgīm*, Jerusalem 1944 739
- Linder, A., Yerushālayim ke-mōqēd shel 'immūt, *Peraqīm be-tōledōt yerūshālayim bimē ha-beynayim*, ed. B. Z. Kedar, Jerusalem 1979 665, 700
- Loewenstein, A., ha-Qārā'i yeshū'a bar yehūdā, *Tarbiz*, 41:183, 1971/2 940
- Luncz, A. M., Kotel ha-ma'arāvī, *Yerūshālayim* (Luncz), 10:1, 1913/14 840
- Mahler, R., ha-Qārā'im, *Merhavia* 1949 919, 935
- Maḥzor witrī, ed. S. Hurwitz, reprint, Jerusalem 1963 733, 777
- Mann, J., 'Inyānīm shōnīm . . ., *Tarbiz*, 5:148, 1933/4 741
Misrat rōsh ha-gōlā we-hista'afütāh, *S. Poznanski Memorial Volume*, Warsaw 1927 (Hebrew part): 18 773, 885
Ha-tenū'öt ha-meshihiyōt . . ., *Hatequfa*, 24:335, 1925/6 300, 916
- Margaliot, M., *Hilekhōt ereš isrā'ēl min ha-genīzā*, Jerusalem 1974 331, 821
Ha-ḥillūqīm . . ., Jerusalem 1938 739
- Li-qevī'at zemānō shel ra'ash shevī'it, *BJPES*, 8:97, 1980/81 102
Te'üdā ḥadāshā 'al şōm ha-ra'ash, *Tarbiz*, 29:339, 1959/60 102
- Marmorstein, A., Derāshōt dānī'ēl al-qūmisi, *Zion* (ha-me'assēf), 3:26, 1928/9 807, 826, 933
- Marmorstein, A., ed. *Midrash hasērōt wîtērōt*, London 1917 807
- Mayer, L. A., 'Emdat ha-yehūdīm bimē ha-mamlūkīm, *J. L. Magnes Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1938 238
Ketōvōt yehūdiyōt, *Zion* (ha-me'assēf), 3:22, 1928/9 839
Aş-şinnabra, *Eretz-Israel*, 1:169, 1980/81 92
- Megillat Ahīma'as*, see Ahīma'as
- Michael the Syrian, *The Chronicle*, ed. J. B. Chabot, Paris 1899–1910 5, 50, 69, 87–88, 97, 102, 333, 414, 550, 678, 919
- Michaeli, M. A., Arkhiyōnō shel Nahrai b. Nissim . . ., (PhD dissertation), the Hebrew Univ., Jerusalem 1968 371, 372
- Moses Maimonides, *Responsa*, ed. J. Blau, Jerusalem 1957/61 835, 912
Sharḥ asmā' al-uqqār, ed. M. Meyerhof, Cairo 1940 337, 346, 353
- Moses Ibn Ezra, *Kitāb al-muḥāḍara wa'l-mudhākara*, ed. A. S. Halkin, Jerusalem 1975 892

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Nathan b. Abraham, *Pērūsh la-mishnā* (ascribed to him), suppl. to the *mishnā* edition, el-ha-meqōrōt, Jerusalem 1955 337, 353, 884
- Neubauer, A., *Mediaeval Jewish Chronicles*, Oxford 1888–93 728–729, 732, 741–742, 773, 849, 859–860, 929
- Neubauer, A., ed. The *Tōlīdā* (*Chronique samaritaine*), Paris 1873 10, 116, 941
- Öşar ha-ge'önim, ed. B. M. Lewin, Haifa 1928 *et sqq.* 123, 273, 350, 735, 739, 741, 777, 835
- Ha-Pardēs* (ascribed to Rashi), ed. Ehrenreich, Budapest 1924 777
- Pinkerfeld, J., *Bēt ha-keneset la-'adat ha-qārā'īm bīrushālayim*, *A. M. Luncz Memorial Volume*, Jerusalem 1928:205 936
- Pinsker, S., *Liqqūt qadmōniyōt*, Vienna 1860 125, 263, 286, 741, 786, 824–825, 829, 842, 848, 852, 917, 924, 925, 928, 930–933, 935, 937
- Pirqē r. elī'ezer, ed. M. Higger, *Hōrēv*, 8:82; 9:94; 10:185, 1943/48 739, 784
- Pitrōn tōrā, ed. E. E. Urbach, Jerusalem 1978 293
- Poliak, A., Even shetiyyā, *B. Dinaburg (Dinur) Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1949:165 105, 418
- Mōsā'ām shel 'arviyē ha-ares, *Molad*, 24:297, 1966/8 334
- Ha-yehūdīm u-vēt ha-miṭbā'ōt be-miṣrayim, *Zion*, 1:24, 1936 746
- Poznanski, S., Anshē qayrawān, *A. Harkavy Presentation Volume*, Petersburg 1909:175 347, 376, 741, 871, 912
- 'Inyānim shōnīm . . . , *Hakedem*, 1:133, 1906–1908; 2:24, 29, 1907/8 763
- Rēshīt hitayshvūt ha-qārā'īm bīrushālayim, *Yerushālayim* (Luncz), 10:83, 1913/4 825, 848, 923–924, 936, 938
- Salmon ben yerūḥam, *Encyclopaedia Öşar isrā'ēl*, VII:208 923
- Ṭuviyāhū ben mōshē ha-ma'atīq, *Encyclopaedia Öşar isrā'ēl*, V:12 938
- Prawer, J., Ha-aṭubiyōgrāfiya shel 'ōvadya ha-gēr ha-nōrmānī, *Tarbiz*, 45:272, 1975/6 727
- Gilgūlē ha-shekhnā ha-yehūdīt, *Zion*, 12:136, 1947 839, 841, 848
- ha-Şalvānīm, Jerusalem 1975 360, 677, 947
- Tōledōt mamlekhet ha-şalvānīm³, Jerusalem 1971 276, 328, 553, 943–944
- ha-Yehūdīm be-malkhūt yerūshālayim ha-şalvānīt, *Zion*, 11:38, 1946 315, 839
- Yerushālayim bi-tefīsat ha-naṣrūt we-ha-yahadūt bīmē ha-beynayim ha-muq-dāmīm, *Cathedra*, 17:40, 1980/81 81
- al-Qırqısanī, Ya'qūb, *Kitāb al-anwār wa'l marāqib*, ed. L. Nemoy, New York 1939/43 76, 287, 291, 367, 740, 826, 917, 919, 928–930, 931
- Rapoport, S., He'ārā gedōlā . . . , *Kerem hemed*, 4:204, 1838/9 728
- Razhabī, J., Gimel piyyūtīm le-rabbī dawīd ben nāsī, *Tarbiz*, 14:204, 1942/3 914
- Saadia Gaon, Commentary on the Book of Isaiah, ed. J. Derenbourg, reprint, in: *Qo'veş pērūshīm*, Jerusalem 1981, I 820
- The *Siddūr*, ed. I. Davidson *et al.*, Jerusalem 1981 820
- Ha-eqrōn*, ed. N. Allony, Jerusalem 1969 287
- Safrai, S., ha-'Aliyā la-regel . . . , *Perāqīm be-tōledōt yerūshālayim bīmē bayit shēnī*, ed.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- A. Oppenheimer *et al.* (=A. Schalit Memorial Volume) Jerusalem 1981:376 81
- Sahl b. Mašlīah, Introduction to *Sefer ha-mišwōt*, ed. A. Harkavy, *Ha-mēlīṣ 1879 = Me'assef niddāḥim* No. 13 81, 83, 87
- Salmon Ben Yeruhim, *Commentary on the Book of Lamentations*, (1) ed. S. Feuerstein, Krakau 1898; (2) MS Paris, Bibliothèque nationale, 295 86, 825, 837, 829, 934
- Commentary on the Book of Psalms*, ed. L. Marwick, Philadelphia 1956 123, 252, 728, 825, 919, 934–935
- Commentary on the Book of Qōhelet, MS BM Or 2517 311, 825, 837
- Sefer milḥamōt*, ed. I. Davidson, New York 1934 825, 923, 928
- al-Sam‘ānī = J. S. Assemani, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, Roma 1719–28 679
- Samuel Ibn Naghrila, ha-Nagid, *The Diwān* (1) ed. D. S. Sassoon, London 1934; (2) ed. D. Yarden, Jerusalem 1966 773–774, 892
- Schechter, S., ed. *Saadyana*, Cambridge 1903 298, 793, 852, 859, 902, 908, 933
- Genizah Manuscripts, *Festschrift A. Berliner*, Frankfurt am Main, 1903:108 773
- Scheiber, A., Iggartō shel ēliyāhū ha-kōhēn, *Tarbiz*, 32:273, 1962/3 380
- Leaves from she‘elōt ‘atīqōt, *HUCA*, 27:291, 1956 745, 827
- Li-fé‘ilūt shel tūviyā ha-qārā‘ī, *Kiryat Sefer*, 55:791, 1979/80 939
- Shīr tehillā..., *Sefunot*, NS 1:59, 1979/80 298
- Schirmann, H., Shir ‘al meṣūqātān shel qehillōt, *Yedī‘ot ha-mākhōn la-heger ha-shīra ha‘ivrit*, 7:157, 1957/8 564
- Shīrim ḥadashim min ha-genīzā*, Jerusalem 1966 808, 857
- Schwabe, M., Ha-yehūdīm we-har ha-bayit, *Zion* (ha-me‘assēf), 2:90, 1926/7 87
- Sefer ha-eshkōl* (of Abraham b. Isaac of Narbonne), Halberstadt 1868 763
- Sefer ha-ḥasidīm*, ed. J. Wistinetzki, Frankfurt 1924 353, 561, 828
- Sefer ha-yishūv*, ed. S. Assaf and L. A. Mayer, Jerusalem 1944 70, 102, 284, 330–331, 599, 780, 827, 829, 835, 925, 936
- Şemah, M., Battē ha-keneset be-miṣrayim, *Mizrāḥ u-ma‘arāv*, 1:358, 1919/20 331
- Sha‘arē ſedeq* (Responsa), ed. H. Mōdā‘ī, Salonica 1792 273, 823
- Sha‘arē teshuvā* (Responsa), New York 1946 917
- Sharon, M., Shabbat ha-gādōl..., *Shalem*, 1:1, 1973/4 282
- Sherira Gaon, *The Letter*, (1) ed. A. Neubauer, *Mediaeval Jewish Chronicles*, I; (2) ed. B. M. Lewin, Haifa 1921 773, 789, 821, 852, 917, 919
- Siddur ha-tefillōt ke-minhag ha-qārā‘īm*, Wilno 1890/92 917
- Skoss, S. L., Li-qevi‘at..., *Tarbiz*, 2:510, 1930/31 940
- Slouschz, N., ha-Hafirōt..., *Qoveṣ* (JPES), I (2):5, 1924/5 668
- Solomon ben ha-yātōm, *Pērūsh massekhet mashqīn*, ed. H. P. Chajes, Berlin 1910 346, 773, 835
- Spiegel, S., Le-fārāhat ha-pulmūs, *Wolfson Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1965:243 821
- Starr, J., Le-tōledōt nehōray b. nissīm, *Zion*, 1:436, 1936 376

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Stern, M., *Memorbuch ha-yāshān . . ., A. Berliner Jubilee Volume*, Berlin 1903:113 733
- Stern, S. M., *Qeṭa' ḥādāsh mi-sefer ha-gālūy*, *Melila*, 5:133, 1954/5 797
- Ta'am zeqenīm* (ed. E. Ashkenazi), Frankfurt 1915 741
- Tanhūm Ha-yerūshalmī, *Commentary on the Book of Joshua*, ed. T. Haarbrücker, Berlin 1862 330
- Toledano, J. M., *Mi-serīdē ha-genīzā be-miṣrayim*, *Mizrāḥ u-ma'arāv*, 1:344, 1919/20 805, 813
- Urbach, E. E., *Midrash ge'ūlā*, *Eretz Israel*, 10:58, 1970/71 76
- Vajda, G., *Shenē qışṣūrīm . . ., D. H. Baneth Memorial Volume*, Jerusalem 1979 938
- Vilnay, Z., *Shēmōt 'arviyīm . . ., Zion*, 5:73, 1940 123, 125, 330, 839
- Wertheimer, S., *Battē midrāshōt*, Jerusalem 1894, 1953, 1968 104, 412, 596
- Ginzē yerūshālayim*, II, 1901; III, 1902 950
- Yaari, A., *Iggerōt ereš isrā'ēl*, Ramat Gan 1971 846
- Yefet b. 'Alī, *Commentary on the Book of Daniel*, ed. D. S. Margoliouth, Oxford 1889 60, 933, 937
- Commentary on the Book of Nahum*, ed. H. Hirschfeld, London 1911 481, 920
- Commentary on Psalms, MS Paris, Bibl. nat., 286–289 275, 551, 824, 837, 842, 934
- Commentary on the Song of Solomon, MS BM Or 2520, 2554 826, 920, 925, 934
- Yehuda, Y., *Ha-kotel ha-ma'arāvī*, *Zion (ha-me'assēf)*, 3:95, 1928/9 840, 844
- Yellin, A., *Mi-ginzē bēt ha-sefārīm*, *Kiryat Sefer*, 1:55, 1923/4 936
- Zohary, M., *'Olam ha-ṣemāḥīm*, Tel Aviv 1963 346, 353
- Zucker, M., *'Al targūm rasag la-tōrā*, New York 1959 917–918, 921, 928
- Mi-pérushō shel rasag la-tōrā, *Sura*, 2:313, 1954/7 918
- Neged mī kātav rav se-'adyā gā'ōn et ha-piyyūt essā meshālī? *Tarbiz*, 27:61, 1957/8 294
- Tegūvōt li-tenū'at avēlē šiyōn, *H. Albeck Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1963:378 827, 921, 933
- Zulay, M., *Ereš isrā'ēl we-'aliyat regālīm . . ., Yerushalayim*, 1:51, 1952/3 287, 311
- Le-tōlēdōt ha-piyyūt be-ereš isrā'ēl, *Yedī'ōt ha-mākhōn le-heqer ha-shīrā ha-'ivrīt*, 5:107, 1938/9 309, 851
- Māqōr we-hiqqūy ba-piyyūt, *Sinai*, 25:32, 1948/9 867
- Piyyūtīm le-zekher me'ōrā'ot shōnīm, *Yedī'ōt ha-mākhōn le-heqer ha-shīrā ha-'ivrīt*, 3:153, 1936/7 102, 309, 564

Arabic, Persian

- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. Aḥmad al-Asadābādī, *Sharḥ al-uṣūl al-khamṣa*, Cairo 1960 76
- Tathbīt dalā'il al-mubuwwa*, Beirut 1386 63, 465, 482, 702
- 'Abd al-Laṭīf al-Baghdādī, *Muwaffaq al-Dīn*, *Kitāb al-ifāda wa'l-i'tibār*, ed. Silvestre de Sacy, Paris 1810 561

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- al-'Abdarī, Muḥammad b. Muḥammad, *al-Rihla al-maghribiyya*, Rabat 1968
304
- Abū'l-Fidā', 'Imād al-Dīn Ismā'il b. 'Alī, *al-Mukhtasar fi akhbār al-bashar*, Cairo 1325 64, 81, 98–99, 125, 232, 388, 393, 422, 424, 460, 463–464, 473–474, 522, 545, 548, 550, 552–553, 557–558, 560, 592, 918, 941
- Abū Nu'aym al-İsbahānī, Ahmet b. 'Abdallah, *Akhbār iṣbahān*, Leiden 1931/4 492, 513
- Hilyat al-awliyā'*, Beirut 1387 162, 181
- Abū Ṣāliḥ al-Armani, *Kitāb al-diyārāt*, ed. Butler, Oxford 1895 561
- Abu Shujā', Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn al-Rudhdarwārī, *Dhayl tajārib al-umam*, in *The Eclipse of the 'Abbāsid Caliphate*, H. F. Amedroz and D. S. Margoliouth eds., Oxford 1920/21, Vol. III 549, 560, 563–564, 577
- Abū'l-Su'ūd b. Muḥammad al-'Imādī, *Tafsīr*, Riyād 1974 843
- Abū 'Ubayd, al-Qāsim b. Sallām, *Kitāb al-amwāl*, Cairo 1353 36, 64, 81, 86
- Abū 'Ubayda, Ma'mar b. al-Muthannā, *Majāz al-qur'ān*, Cairo 1954/5 843
- Abū Yūsuf, Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm al-Anṣārī al-Kūfī, *Kitāb al-kharāj*, Cairo 1346 60, 224–225, 267, 269
- Abū Zur'a, 'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Abdallah al-Dimashqī, *Ta'rīkh*, MS Muhammad Fātik (Istanbul) no. 4210, in: L. Manṣūr (MA thesis), Bar-Ilan Univ. 1976 64, 150, 153, 165
- Agapius, *see* Maḥbūb
- al-'Ajlūnī, Ismā'il b. Muḥammad, *Kashf al-khafā' wa-muzīl al-ilbās*, Cairo 1351/2 111, 226, 284
- Akhbār al-dawla al-'abbāsiyya*, Beirut 1971 95, 100, 137
- 'Arīb b. Sa'd al-Qurtubī, *Silat ta'rīkh al-ṭabarī*, Leiden 1897 468, 473
- 'Ārif al-'Ārif, *al-Mūjaz fi ta'rīkh 'asqalān*, Jerusalem 1362 304
- al-Azdi, Yazid b. Muḥammad, *Ta'rīkh al-Mawṣil*, Cairo 1967 418
- al-'Azīmī: C. Cahen, La chronique abrégée d'al-'Azīmī, *JA*, 230:353, 1938 602–603, 606–608, 610–611, 727
- al-'Azīzī, 'Ali b. Ahmet, *al-Sirāj al-munīr*, Cairo 1957 63, 80, 107, 111, 113, 116, 226, 228–229, 236, 259, 346
- al-Azraqī, Muḥammad b. 'Abd Allah, *Akhbār makka*, ed. F. Wüstenfeld, Leipzig 1858 2
- al-Badrī, 'Abd Allah b. Muḥammad al-Miṣrī al-Dimashqī, *Nuzhat al-ānām fi maḥāsin al-shām*, Cairo 1341 58, 123, 269
- al-Bakrī, 'Abd Allah b. 'Abd al-'Azīz, *Mu'jam ma'sta'jama*, ed. al-Saqqa', Cairo 1959 81, 122, 125, 201, 337
- al-Balādhurī, Ahmet b. Yaḥyā, *Ansāb al-ashrāf*, I, ed. M. Hamidullah, Cairo 1959; IV (A) ed. M. Schloessinger, revised by M. J. Kister, Jerusalem 1971; IV (B) ed. M. Schloessinger, Jerusalem 1939; V ed. S. D. Goitein, Jerusalem 1936 18, 44, 81, 94, 126, 129, 141, 157–158, 161, 179, 182, 266
- al-Balādhurī, Ahmet b. Yaḥyā, *Futūḥ al-buldān*, Leiden 1866 36, 38, 44–45, 49, 50, 54–55, 57–62, 64–66, 69, 71–74, 93, 99, 116–117, 122, 236, 238, 240–241, 243, 269–270, 411, 941

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- al-Bannā', Abū 'Alī al-Ḥasan b. Aḥmad, Autograph Diary of Baghdad, ed. G. Makdisi, *BSOAS*, 18, 19 (1956, 1957) 109, 602
- al-Barghūti, *al-Wazīr al-yāzūrī*, Cairo n.d. 598
- Baybars al-Manṣūrī, Rukn al-Dīn, Zubdat al-fikra fi ta'rīkh al-hijra, MS Bodl. Hunt 198 476–477, 481, 552, 559, 562, 566
- al-Bayhaqī, 'Alī b. Zayd, *Ta'rīkh ḥukamā' al-islām*, Damascus 1360 478, 701
- al-Bīrūnī, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, *al-Āthār al-bāqiyā 'an al-qurūn al-khāliya*, ed. E. Sachau, Leipzig 1927 77, 80, 109, 352, 700, 832, 918–919, 929, 941
- al-Bukhārī, Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl, *al-Adab al-mufrad*, Cairo 1349 226
Ṣaḥīḥ, quoted by chapters 46
al-Ta'rīkh al-kabīr, Ḥaydarabad 1941 189, 190, 199, 200
- al-Burāqī, al-Ḥusayn b. Aḥmad al-Najafī, *Ta'rīkh al-kūfa*, Najaf 1968 109, 227, 241
- al-Bustī, Ibn Ḥibbān Muḥammad, *Mashāhir 'ulamā' al-amṣār*, Cairo 1379 141, 142, 155, 164, 176–177, 179, 184, 190–191, 194, 201, 389, 400
- Cheikhò, L., al-Nār al-'ajība fi'l-qabr al-muqaddas, *al-Mashriq*, 16:188, 1913 701
- Dahlān, Aḥmad b. Zaynī, *al-Sīra al-nabawīyya*, on margin of Ḥalabī's *Insān al-'uyūn*, Cairo 1320 38
- al-Damīrī, Muḥammad b. Mūsā, *Hayāt al-hayawān al-kubrā*, Cairo 1383 92
- al-Dhababī, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, al-'Ayn, MS Bodl Digby Or 15 482
Duwal al-islām, Ḥaydarabad 1919 513, 549, 555, 563, 602
al-'Ibar fī khabar man ghabar, Kuwayt 1960 94, 163, 170, 174, 388, 389, 407, 408, 409, 428, 434, 439, 443, 445, 454, 460, 464, 475, 477, 491–492, 511, 513, 516, 522, 524, 529, 553, 569, 580, 602, 603, 624, 654–656, 836, 943–944
Mizān al-i'tidāl, Cairo 1963 236, 510, 511, 513, 527
Siyar a'lām al-nubalā', Cairo 1956 88, 92, 102, 141, 156, 158, 161
Tadhkirat al-ḥuffāz, Beirut 1969 (reprint of Ḥaydarabad edition) 629–631, 635, 643, 653, 656
Ta'rīkh al-islām wa-ṭabaqāt al-mashāhir wa'l-a'lām (1) Cairo 1367/9; (2) MS Paris, Bibliothèque nationale fonds arabe 1581 36, 54, 57, 59, 65, 81, 97–99, 101–102, 141–142, 146, 150, 152–153, 155, 158, 160, 164–165, 171–172, 174, 184, 186–187, 189–192, 195, 197–201, 241, 334, 389, 417, 488, 577, 821
al-'Ulūn lil-'alī al-ghaffār, al-Madīna 1968 492, 624
- al-Dimashqī, Muḥammad b. Abī Ṭālib, *Nukhbat al-dahr fī 'ajā'ib al-barr wa'l-baḥr*, ed. A. F. Mehren, Petrograd 1866 116, 123, 941
- al-Dīnawārī, Aḥmad b. Da'ūd, *al-Akhbār al-ṭiwal*, Cairo 1960 24, 88, 95, 131, 147–148, 230
- al-Diyārbakrī, al-Ḥusayn b. Muḥammad, *Ta'rīkh al-khamīs fi ahwāl anfas nāfiṣ*, Cairo 1302 36
- al-Fāṣī, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, *al-'Iqd al-thamīn fī ta'rīkh al-balad al-amīn*, Cairo 1965 577
Shifa' al-gharām bi-akhbār al-balad al-ḥarām, Cairo 1956 577

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- al-Firuzābādī, Majd al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ya'qūb, *al-Qāmūs al-muhiṭ*, Cairo 1371 99
- Futūḥ al-shām* (ascribed to al-Wāqidī), Beirut 1966 61, 65–66, 69, 81, 116
- al-Ghāfiqī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *al-Jāmi' fī'l-ṭibb fī'l-adwiyā al-mufrada*, ed. M. Meyerhof and G. P. Sobhy, Cairo 1937 346
- al-Ghazālī, Muḥammad b. Muḥammad, *al-Munqidh min al-ḍalāl*, Cairo 1973 314
- Għażi Ibn al-Wāsiṭī, Radd 'alā ahl al-dhimma, ed. R. Gottheil, *JAOS*, 41:389, 1921 270, 569
- al-Halabī, Nūr al-Dīn b. 'Alī, *Insān al-'uyūn fī sīrat al-amīn al-ma'mūn*, Cairo 1320 38, 79, 201
- al-Hamdānī, *Ṣifat jazīrat al-'arab*, Leiden 1884/91 21
- al-Hamadhānī, Ahmad b. 'Abd al-Malik, *Takmilat ta'rīkh al-ṭabari*, Beirut 1961 475–476, 482, 552
- Hammām b. Munabbih, Ṣahīfa (3), ed. M. Hamidullah, *RAAD*, 28:443, 1953 843
- al-Harawī, 'Alī b. Abī Bakr, *al-Ishārāt ilā ma'rīfat al-ziyārāt*, ed. J. Sourdel Tho-mine, Damascus 1953 304, 668
- Ḥasan, I. H., *Ta'rīkh al-islām al-siyāsī wa'l-dīnī wa'l-thaqafī wa'l-ijtima'ī*, Cairo 1964/8 422
- Hassān b. Thābit. *al-Dīwān*, London 1971 232
- Hilāl al-Šābi', *Kitāb al-wuzarā'*, ed. H. F. Amédroz, Leiden 1904 357, 470
- al-Himyārī, Ibn 'Abd al-Mun'im, al-Rawḍ al-mi'tār fi khabar al-aqṭār, ed. S. K. Hamarneh, *Folia Orientalia*, 11:145, 1969 69, 81, 86
- Ibn 'Abd al-Barr al-Qurṭubī, Yūsuf b. 'Abdallah, *al-Intiqā' fī faḍā'il al-thalātha al-a'imma al-fuqāhā'*, Cairo 1350 451
- Ibn 'Abd al-Barr al-Qurṭubī, Yūsuf b. 'Abdallah, *al-Istī'āb fī ma'rīfat al-aṣḥāb*, Cairo 1957 54, 169–170, 232
- Ibn 'Abd al-Ḥakam, 'Abd al-Rahmān, *Futūḥ miṣr*, Leiden 1920 72, 235, 239, 242, 255, 268
- Ibn 'Abd Rabbīhi, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *al-'Iqd al-farīd*, Cairo 1953/65 100, 115, 122, 842–843
- Ibn Abī'l-Ḥadid, *Sharḥ nahj al-balāgha*, Beirut 1963 88, 93, 131
- Ibn Abī Shayba, Abū Bakr 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad, *al-Muṣannaf fī'l-ahādīth wa'l-āthār*, Haydarabad 1967/71 224, 236, 246
- Ibn Abī Usaybi'a, Aḥmad b. al-Qāsim, *'Uyūn al-anbā' fī ṭabaqāt al-āṭibbā'*, Cairo 1882 556, 702, 720
- Ibn Abī Ya'lā, Muḥammad b. 'Umar al-Farrā', *Ṭabaqāt al-hanābila*, Cairo 1952 433, 492, 625
- Ibn al-'Adīm, Kamāl al-Dīn Abū'l-Qāsim 'Umar, *Zubdat al-halab fi ta'rīkh halab*, Damascus 1951/4 101, 115, 300, 460, 476–477, 482, 548, 553, 560, 564, 567, 585, 592, 603, 610
- Bughyat al-ṭalab fī ta'rīkh halab*, ed. 'Ali Suwaym, Ankara 1976 606

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Ibn al-‘Arabī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. ‘Abdallah, al-Rīḥla, ed. I. ‘Abbās, *al-Abḥāt* 21:59, 1968 276, 314, 609, 623–624, 627, 629, 632, 918
- Ibn al-‘Arabī, Muḥammad b. ‘Alī, *Muḥādarat al-abrār wa-musāmarat al-akhyār*, Cairo 1388 104, 843
- Ibn ‘Asākir, ‘Alī b. al-Ḥasan, *Ta’rīkh madīnat dimashq*, vols. I and II ed. Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn al-Munajjid, Damascus 1951 *et sqq.*; the other vols: ed. Badrān (*al-Ta’rīkh al-kabīr*), Damascus 1329 *et sqq.* 10, 15, 36, 44, 54, 57, 59, 61, 63, 66, 69, 71, 80–81, 88–89, 93–94, 97, 99, 101, 109, 111, 113, 116, 125, 128, 130, 134, 139, 141, 153, 155–156, 161, 166–167, 170–171, 179–180, 185, 187, 193, 201, 225, 231, 238, 240, 265, 268–269, 276, 282, 388–389, 391, 393, 408, 423, 431, 433, 437, 443, 481, 492, 494, 501, 511, 515, 526, 533, 548, 550, 553, 558–559, 562, 603, 606, 622, 635, 640, 644, 648, 650, 658, 659, 660, 704, 836, 941
- Ibn A’tham al-Kūfī, Aḥmad, *Kitāb al-futūḥ*, Ḥaydarabad 1968 69
- Ibn al-Athīr, ‘Alī b. Muḥammad, *al-Kāmil fī'l-ta’rīkh*, Beirut 1965 36, 53, 63, 65, 69, 73, 80, 88–89, 93, 98–101, 115, 119, 121, 130, 149, 153, 155, 158, 163, 168, 176–177, 179, 184, 188, 191, 235, 241, 269, 288, 376, 384, 387, 388–389, 393–394, 399, 410–411, 414–420, 422, 424, 439, 456–457, 460–461, 468, 469, 472, 475–476, 482, 488, 491, 496, 545, 550, 552–553, 555, 557–561, 564–565, 569, 571, 580, 592, 595–597, 600, 602–603, 605, 607, 610–611, 624, 635, 642, 654, 700, 882, 943
- al-Lubāb fī tahdhīb al-ansāb*, Cairo 1357 66, 165, 187, 197, 328, 402, 426, 439–442, 491–492, 503–504, 513, 516, 520, 522, 526, 530, 539, 542, 630
- Uṣd al-ghāba*, Cairo 1384/7 2, 44, 54, 63, 69, 118, 129–130, 133, 141, 144, 157, 159, 161, 169, 170, 175, 182, 185, 201
- Ibn al-Athīr, al-Mubārak b. Muḥammad, *Jāmi’ al-uṣūl*, Cairo 1949/55 79, 271, 282
- al-Nihāya fī gharīb al-ḥadīth wa’l-athar*, Cairo 1311 107
- Ibn Bābawayh al-Qummī, Muḥammad b. ‘Alī, *Ilal al-sharā’i*, Najaf 1966 245, 835
- Ma’ānī al-akhbār*, Tehran 1379 111
- Thawāb al-a’māl*, Tehran 1379 354
- Ibn al-Dawādārī, Abū Bakr b. ‘Abdallah, *al-Durra al-maḍīyya fī akhbār al-dawla al-fāṭimiyya*, Cairo 1380 468, 482, 486, 544–545, 547–548, 550, 552, 555, 557–559, 562, 566, 585, 592, 596, 602
- Ibn Duqmāq, Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad. *Kitāb al-intisār li-wāsiṭa ‘iqd al-amṣār*, Cairo 1309 805
- Ibn Faḍl Allah al-‘Umarī, *Masālik al-abṣār fī mamālik al-amṣār*, Cairo 1924 81
- Ibn al-Faqīh al-Hamadhānī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *Kitāb al-buldān*, Leiden 1885 80, 112, 116, 122–123, 125, 345, 465, 629, 832, 842
- Ibn al-Firkāh, Ibrāhīm b. ‘Abd al-Rahmān, *Bā’ith al-nufūs ilā ziyārat al-quds al-maḥrūs*, ed. C. D. Matthews, *JPOS*, 15:51, 1935 111
- Ibn Ḥabīb, Muḥammad, *Kitāb al-muḥabbār*, Beirut n.d. 89, 141, 149, 150, 157, 388, 393

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Ibn Ḥajar, Aḥmad b. ‘Alī al-‘Asqalānī, *Fath al-Bārī*, Cairo 1959/63 843
al-Īṣāba fi tamyīz al-ṣahāba, Cairo 1328 158, 201
Raf‘ al-īṣr ‘an qudāh miṣr, Cairo 1958/61 236, 561, 598
Tafsīr gharīb al-ḥadīth, Cairo n.d. 843
Tahdhīb al-tahdhīb, Haydarabad 1326/7 111, 134, 141–142, 146, 150, 153–154, 158, 162–166, 168–174, 177, 182–186, 189–192, 194, 196–198, 201, 388–400, 402–405, 407–409, 425–430, 432, 435, 439, 441–452, 454, 510
Ibn Ḥajar al-Haythamī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *al-Šawā‘iq al-muhrīqa fī'l-radd 'alā ahl al-bida'* wa'l-zandaqa, Cairo 1965 80
Ibn Ḥawqal, Muḥammad b. ‘Alī, *Kitāb šūrat al-arḍ*, Leiden 1967 122, 302, 314, 317, 337, 941
Ibn Ḥayyān, Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Gharnāṭī, *Tafsīr al-bahr al-muhiṭ*, Cairo 1328 313, 843
Ibn Ḥazm, ‘Alī b. Aḥmad, *al-Faṣl fī'l-milal wa'l-ahwā wa'l-nihāl*, Cairo 1317/21 286, 424
Jamharat ansāb al-‘arab, Cairo 1962 89, 128–129, 131, 132, 140, 145, 153, 162–163, 201, 222, 467, 487
Ibn Hishām, ‘Abd al-Malik, *al-Sīra*, ed. F. Wüstenfeld, Göttingen 1858 22, 28–29, 33, 35–36, 41, 141, 266
Ibn Ḥubaysh, ‘Abd al-Rahmān b. Muḥammad, *Kitāb dhikr al-ghazawāt*, MS Leiden Or 885 54, 57, 60, 62
Ibn ‘Idhārī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *al-Bayān al-mughrib fī akhbār andalus wa'l-maghrib*, Leiden 1948 561, 860
Ibn al-‘Imād, ‘Abd al-Ḥayy b. Aḥmad, *Shadharāt al-dhahab*, Cairo 1350 57, 94, 158, 163, 165, 174, 328, 388, 407, 409, 428, 454, 492, 555, 577, 624, 630, 645, 651
Ibn Iyās, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, *Ta’rikh miṣr*, Cairo 1311 560
Ibn al-Jawzī, ‘Abd al-Rahmān b. ‘Alī, *Akhbār al-ḥamqā*, Najaf 1966 357, 642
Kitāb al-mawdū‘āt, al-Madīna 1966 111, 114, 271, 424
al-Muntaẓam, Haydarabad 1358/9 213, 255, 267, 270, 328, 368, 456, 468, 481, 484, 488, 490, 492, 496, 515–516, 569, 576–577, 580, 595, 602–603, 608, 615, 634–635, 643–645, 654, 702, 821, 845, 888, 943
Ṣifat al-ṣafwa, Haydarabad 1355/7 153, 313, 423, 439, 449
Tafsīr gharīb al-qur’ān, MS Bodl Marshall 551 313, 841
al-Wafā’ bi-ahwāl al-muṣṭafā, Cairo 1966 77, 201
Zād al-masīr fī ‘ilm al-tafsīr, Damascus 1964/5 843, 941
Ibn Jubayr, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, *al-Rīḥla*, Beirut 1964 841
Ibn al-Kalbī, Hishām b. Muḥammad, *Jamharat al-nasab*, ed. W. Caskel, Leiden 1966 128, 130, 132, 137, 140, 147, 149, 153, 158–159, 162, 171, 202–221
Ibn Kathīr Abū'l-Fidā’, Ismā‘il b. ‘Alī, *Shamā'il al-rasūl wa-dalā'il nubuwatihī wa-khaṣā'iṣihī*, Cairo 1967 417, 555
Ibn Kathīr, Ismā‘il b. Muḥammad, *al-Bidāya wa'l-nihāya*, Beirut 1966 10, 29, 38, 44, 49, 54, 59, 61, 63, 81, 92, 94, 97–99, 101–102, 115, 141, 153, 158, 161–162, 241, 255, 304, 389, 391, 393–394, 414, 416–417, 424, 460, 468, 476, 481, 545, 548, 550, 552–553, 558, 569, 580, 592, 595, 602–603, 606, 611, 701–702, 836, 843, 845, 943

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Ibn Khaldūn, ‘Abd al-Rahmān b. Muḥammad, *Kitāb al-‘ibar*, Cairo 1284 10, 18, 65, 94, 98–99, 101, 104, 130, 153, 191, 393–394, 414, 422, 456, 457, 459–460, 463, 475–476, 545, 548, 550, 552, 565, 603
- Ibn Khallikān, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *Wafayāt al-a‘yān*, Beirut 1969 100, 114, 153, 162, 216, 233, 255, 300–304, 387, 390, 402, 409, 417, 473–474, 476, 481, 486, 490–492, 496, 514, 544–545, 549, 553, 557, 561, 571, 577, 588, 592, 596, 607, 629, 632, 653, 836, 842, 882, 913, 943–944
- Ibn Khurdādhbih, *Kitāb al-masālik wa'l-mamālik*, Leiden 1889 54, 122, 241
- Ibn Māja, Muḥammad b. Yazīd, *al-Sunan*, Cairo 1953 107
- Ibn Mākūlā, ‘Alī b. Hibat Allah, *Ikmāl al-ikmāl*, Hyderabad 1962/7 447
- Ibn Mammātī, As'ad, *Qawānīn al-dawāwīn*, Cairo 1943 346, 353
- Ibn Manzūr, Muḥammad b. Mukarram, *Lisān al-‘arab*, Beirut 1955 606
- Ibn Miskawayh, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *Tajārib al-umam*, in: *The Eclipse of the Abbasid Caliphate*, H. F. Amedroz and D. S. Margoliouth eds., Oxford 1920/21 476, 481, 557
- Ibn Muyassar, Muḥammad b. ‘Alī, *Akhbār miṣr*, ed. H. Massé, Cairo 1919 304, 549, 564, 596, 598–599, 603, 605, 607, 610–611, 650
- Ibn al-Qalānisī, Ḥamza, *Dhayl ta'rīkh dimashq*, ed. H. F. Amedroz, Beirut 1908 550, 553, 557–560, 562, 564–565, 568–569, 577, 584, 592, 596, 599, 600, 603, 605, 608, 610–611, 625, 701, 811, 882, 911, 943
- Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyya, Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr, *Badā'i' al-fawā'id*, Cairo n.d. 81
al-Manār al-munīf fi'l-ṣahīḥ wa'l-da'īf, Halab 1970 39, 114
- Ibn al-Qiftī, ‘Alī b. Yūsuf, *Ta'rīkh al-hukamā'*, Leipzig 1903 393, 556, 561, 720, 848
- Ibn Qudāma al-Maqdisī, ‘Abdallah b. Aḥmad, *al-Istibṣār fi nasab al-ṣahāba min al-anṣār*, Beirut 1392 74, 141, 158
- Ibn Qutayba, ‘Abdallah b. Muslim, *al-Ma'ārif*, Cairo 1969 2, 18, 89, 101, 126, 140–141, 153, 158, 161, 179, 389–390, 439
al-Qırṭayn, Cairo 1355 843
Tafsīr gharīb al-qur'ān, Cairo 1958 843
'Uyūn al-akhbār, Cairo 1943/9 270
- Ibn al-Rāhib, Buṭrus, *Ta'rīkh*, ed. L. Cheikho, Beirut 1903 10, 576
- Ibn Rajab, Abū'l-Faraj 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Shihāb al-Dīn Aḥmad. *Dhayl ṭabaqāt al-ḥanābiya*, Damascus 1951 625
- Ibn Rusta, Aḥmad b. ‘Umar, *al-A'lāq al-nafīsa*, Leiden 1891 455
- Ibn Sa'd, Muḥammad, *Kitāb al-ṭabaqāt*, Leiden 1905 18, 22, 29, 36–39, 57, 81, 88, 95, 98, 111, 122, 141, 143, 153, 155, 158–159, 161–162, 167, 169–170, 173, 176–177, 181, 185, 197, 201, 229, 241, 255, 266, 313, 405, 425, 428, 440, 443, 446, 448–449, 452
- Ibn Sa'īd, ‘Alī b. Mūsā, *al-Mughrib fi ḥulā al-maghrib*, IV, Leiden 1899 473, 475–476, 484, 487–488, 500, 836

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Ibn al-Šayrafi, ‘Alī b. Muṇjib, *al-Ishāra ilā man nāla’l-wizāra*, Cairo 1924 549, 561, 577, 594, 598, 803, 882, 913
- Ibn Sayyid al-Nās, Muḥammad b. Muḥammad, ‘Uyūn al-athar fi funūn al-maghāzī wa’l-shamā’il wa’l-siyar’, Cairo 1356 29, 81
- Ibn al-Shaddād, Muḥammad b. ‘Alī al-Ḥalabī, Barq al-sha’m fi maḥāsin iqlīm al-sha’m, MS Leiden Or 3076 71, 122, 297, 260, 467–468, 470, 476, 565, 602, 610, 944
- Ibn al-Shihna, Muhibb al-Dīn al-Ḥalabī, *al-Durr al-muntakhab fi takmilat ta’rīkh ḥalab*, (1) ed. J. Sarkis 1909; (2) transl. J. Sauvaget, *Les perles choisies*, Beirut 1933 300
- Ibn Taghrī Bardī, Abū’l-Mahāsin Yūsuf, *al-Nujūm al-zāhira fi mulūk misr wa’l-qāhira*, Cairo 1929/56 101–102, 116, 121–122, 136, 141, 179, 213, 303, 339, 387, 388, 393–394, 410, 414, 417–418, 420, 433, 456, 460–461, 469–470, 475–476, 477, 481, 491–492, 496–497, 545, 548, 552–553, 560, 580, 588, 592, 595–596, 599, 602–603, 606–608, 610–611, 645, 700, 836, 942–944
- Ibn Taymiyya, Aḥmad b. ‘Abd al-Ḥalīm, *Majmū’at al-rasā’il al-kubrā*, Beirut 1972 105, 114
Tafsīr sūrat al-ikhlāṣ, Cairo 1323 114
- Ibn al-Ṭayyib, *Commentaire sur la genèse*, ed. J. C. J. Sanders, CSCO 274, Louvain 1967 679
- Ibn Ṭiqṭaqā Muḥammad b. ‘Alī, *al-Fakhrī fī’l-ādāb al-sulṭāniyya*, ed. H. Derenbourg, Paris 1895 399
- Ibn Țūlūn, Muḥammad, *Umarā’ misr fi’l-islām*, Beirut n.d. 179
- Ibn Țazaf al-Siqillī, Muḥammad b. ‘Alī, *Khayr al-bishr fi khayr al-bashar*, Cairo 1280 77
- Ibn Țāfir, Jamāl al-Dīn ‘Alī al-Azdī, *Akhbār al-zamān fi ta’rīkh bani’l-‘abbās (= al-duwal al-munqati’ā)*, (1) MS BM Or 3685; (2) ed. A. Ferré, Paris 1971 357, 552, 561, 577, 592, 598, 860, 913, 944
- al-Idrīsī, Muḥammad b. Muḥammad, *Nuzhat al-mushtaq fi iħtirāq al-āfāq*, ed. E. Cerulli et al., Neapoli 1970 et sqq. 297, 311, 337, 348, 350, 606, 874
- ‘Imād al-Dīn b. Muḥammad al-Ḥanafī, *Tadhkīrat al-‘imād fi faḍā’il dimashq wa’l-shām*, MS Cambridge Or 742 269
- ‘Inān, Muḥammad ‘Abdallāh, al-Ḥākim bi-amri ’llāh, Cairo n.d. 569
- al-Īsbahānī, Abū’l-Faraj ‘Alī b. al-Ḥusayn, *Kitāb al-aghānī* (the Bulaq edition), Beirut 1970 10, 18, 89, 93, 175, 313, 345, 399, 418
Maqātil al-ṭālibiyīn, Cairo 1368 460
- al-Ishbīlī, Muḥammad b. Khayr, *Fahrasa*, Saraqusta 1894/5 492, 513, 624
- al-Īṣṭakhrī, Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad, *Masālik al-mamālik*, Leiden 1967 122, 276, 311, 314, 317, 337
- ‘Iyād (al-qādī) b. Mūsā, *Tartīb al-madārik wa-taqrīb al-masālik li-ma’rifat a’lām madhab mālik*, Beirut 1387 178, 400, 402, 481, 555
- al-Jāhiẓ, ‘Amr b. Baḥr, *Kitāb al-ḥayawān*, ed. ‘Abd al-Salām Hārūn, Cairo 1938/45 701, 757, 797
Kitāb al-tabaṣṣur bi’l-tijāra, ed. Ḥasan Ḥusnī ‘Abd al-Wahhāb, *Majallat al-majma’ al-‘ilmī al-‘arabī bi-dimashq*, 12:321, 1932 354, 355
- al-Jāhiẓ, ‘Amr b. Baḥr, *Rasā’il*, Cairo 1964/5 835

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- al-'Uthmāniyya*, Cairo 1955 241
- al-Jahshiyārī, Muhammad b. 'Abdus, *Kitāb al-wuzarā'*, Cairo 1357 99, 231, 388, 399
- al-Jawāliqī, Mawhūb b. Ahmad, *Khaṭā' al-awāmm*, ed. H. Derenbourg, *Festschrift H. L. Fleischer*, Leipzig 1875:107 123, 125
- al-Jazārī, Muhammad b. Muhammad, *Ghāyat al-nihāya fī ṭabaqāt al-qurra'*, Cairo 1351 492, 496, 504, 520, 525, 647
- al-Karajīlī, Muhammad b. 'Ali, *Kanz al-fawā'id*, Mashhad 1322 77, 639
- al-Khafājī, Ahmad b. 'Alī, *Nasīm al-riyād fī sharḥ shifā' al-qādi 'iyād*, Istanbul 1312/5 125, 177, 201, 513, 846
- al-Khālidī, Ahmad, *Ahl al-'ilm wa'l-hukm fī rīff ilāstīn*, 'Ammān 1968 353, 390, 401, 440, 520, 539, 658
- Khalifa Ibn Khayyāt al-'Aṣfūrī, *Ta'rīkh*, Najaf 1967 54, 57, 59, 65–66, 72, 88–89, 93, 102, 126, 131, 147–148, 150–151, 153, 155, 394
- al-Khaṣṣāf, Ahmad b. 'Umar, *Aḥkam al-awqāf*, Cairo 1322 815
- al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī, Ahmad b. 'Alī, *Mūdiḥ awhām al-jam' wa'l-tafrīq*, Haydarabad 1959 165, 388, 439, 538
Ta'rīkh baghdādī, Cairo 1931 174, 360, 386, 388, 399, 405, 409, 428, 433, 442, 453–454, 470, 496, 498, 506–507, 512–513, 515, 517, 519, 522, 547, 635, 644, 655, 927
- al-Khāzin al-Baghdādī, 'Alī b. Muḥammad, *Lubāb al-ta'wīl fī ma'ānī al-tanzīl*, Cairo 1328 843
- al-Khazrajī, Ahmad b. 'Abdallah, *Khulāsat tādhīb al-kamāl fī asmā' al-rijāl*, Cairo 1322 141–142, 146, 150, 153, 155, 158, 163–165, 171–172, 174, 177, 184, 186, 189–191, 388, 400, 407, 428, 439, 442, 449, 454
- al-Kindī, Muḥammad b. Yūsuf, *Kitāb al-quḍāh*, ed. R. Guest, Leiden 1912 236, 406, 422, 453, 456, 460, 473, 475–477, 479, 489, 518, 521, 529
- Mahbūb al-Manbijī (= Agapius), *Kitāb al-'unwān*, PO VIII (2) 4, 8, 69, 102
- Mājid, 'Abd al-Mun'im, *Zuhūr khilāfat al-fātihiyin*, Cairo 1928 561, 569, 596, 598, 603
- al-Makin, 'Abdallah b. Abī Iliyās, ibn al-'Amīd, *Ta'rīkh al-muslimīn*, ed. Erpenius, Leiden 1625 710
- al-Malātī, Muḥammad b. Ahmad, *al-Tanbīh wa'l-radd 'alā ahl al-ahwā' wa'l-bida'*, Baghdad 1968 463
- Mālik b. Anas, *al-Muwaṭṭā'*, Cairo 1967 271
- al-Maqdisī, Ahmad b. Muḥammad, *Muthīr al-gharām bi-faḍā'il al-quds wa'l-shām* (1) ed. al-Khālidī, Jaffa 1946; (2) ed. G. Le Strange, The Noble Sanctuary at Jerusalem, *JRAS*, NS 19:247, 1887 67, 69, 81, 86, 102, 104, 115, 133, 141, 156, 509
- al-Maqdisī, Muṭahhar b. Tāhir, *al-Bad' wa'l-ta'rīkh*, ed. C. Huart, Paris 1899 69, 111, 122, 125, 282, 424, 665
- al-Maqqarī, Ahmad b. Muḥammad al-Tilimsānī, *Nafīḥ al-ṭīb*, Beirut n.d. 355
- al-Maqrīzī, Ahmad b. 'Alī, *Qaw' al-sārī li-ma'rīfat khabar tamīm al-dārī*, (1) ed. C. D. Matthews, *JPOS*, 19:147, 1939/40; (2) Cairo 1972 201
- al-Dhahab al-masbūk fī dhikr man ḥajja min al-khulafā' wa'l-mulūk*, Cairo 1955 259

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Iitti'āz al-ḥunafā'*, Cairo 1967/73 255, 304, 463, 545, 547, 548–549, 550, 552–553, 555, 557–558, 560–561, 564–566, 576, 585, 587–588, 592, 595–596, 598, 600, 602–603, 607, 610–611, 811, 894, 944
- al-Mawā'iż wa'l-i'tibār bi-dhikr al-khitāṭ wa'l-āthār*, Beirut n.d. 76, 175, 245, 259, 304, 313, 344, 364, 422, 460, 469, 475–476, 483, 549–550, 552–553, 564, 566, 569, 571, 576–577, 585, 592, 598, 702, 709–710, 836, 918, 941–942, 943
- al-Muqaffā', ed. T. Bianquis, *BEO*, 26:185, 1973 550, 552, 553, 558
- Mārī b. Sulaymān, *Kitāb al-majdal, akhbār fatārika kursī al-mashriq*, ed. H. Gismondi, Roma 1899 746
- al-Mas'ūdī, 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn, *Murūj al-dhahab*, ed. C. Barbier de Meynard, Paris 1861/77 2, 89–90, 93, 101, 109, 115, 122–123, 125, 337, 458, 460, 488, 661, 667, 700–701, 941
- al-Tanbīh wa'l-iṣhrāf*, Leiden 1894 29–30, 36–37, 41, 89, 93, 99, 125, 284, 286, 399, 412, 468, 701, 832, 918, 921, 929, 941
- al-Mawṣili, Ismā'il Hibat Allah b. Abī'l-Riḍā, *Ghāyat al-wasā'il ilā ma'rīfat al-awā'il*, MS Cambridge Or Oq 33 54, 141, 201, 267
- al-Mawṣili, al-Mu'āṣī b. Ismā'il, *Nihāyat al-Bayān fi tafsīr al-qur'ān*, MS BM Or 2981 113, 313, 843
- al-Mughrib fi ḥulūl al-maghrib*, V (*al-nujūm al-zāhira fi ḥulūl ḥaḍrat al-qāhira*), Cairo 1970 344, 561, 564, 568, 594
- al-Muhallabī, al-Ḥasan b. Ahmad, al-Masālik wa'l-mamālik, ed. Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn al-Munajjid, Qit'a min kitāb mafqūd, *Majallat ma'had al-makhtūṭāt al-'arabiyya*, 4:43, 1958 81, 86
- al-Mu'izz b. Bādīs, 'Umdat al-kuttāb wa-'uddat dhawī al-alibba', ed. A. al-Ḥalūjī, *Majallat ma'had al-makhtūṭāt al-'arabiyya*, 17:43, 1971 346
- al-Muqaddasi, Shams al-Dīn Muhammad b. Ahmad, *Aḥsan al-taqāsīm fi ma'rīfat al-āqālim*, Leiden 1906 41, 80, 86, 105, 111–112, 114, 116, 122–123, 277, 280, 284–285, 297, 300, 303, 309, 311, 314, 316–317, 321, 324, 326–328, 330–332, 337–339, 344, 349, 362, 367, 418, 424, 624, 669–700, 778, 842, 846–847
- al-Musabbīhi, Muhammad b. 'Ubayd Allah, *Akhbār miṣr*, Cairo 1978 577, 581, 582, 583, 585, 586, 587, 588, 637, 638, 803, 941
- al-Musharraf, Abū'l-Ma'ālī b. al-Murajā al-Maqdisī, *Faḍā'il bayt al-maqdis*, MS Tübingen Ma VI 27 69, 80–81, 86, 103–104, 228, 520, 833, 838, 843
- Muslim b. al-Ḥajjāj, al-Ṣaḥīḥ, Cairo 1960 107
- al-Nasā'i, Ahmad b. Shu'ayb, *Sunan*, Cairo 1383 107
- Nāṣir Khusraw, *Safar nāme*, ed. C. Schefer, Paris 1881 122, 281, 284, 298, 302, 314, 322–323, 330, 332, 337, 339, 344–345, 360, 362, 566, 593, 595, 668, 829, 836, 842, 847
- Naṣr b. Muzāhib al-Minqarī, *Waq'at ṣifīn*, Cairo 1382 88, 91, 131, 147, 148
- al-Nawawī, Ahmad b. Sharaf, *Tahdhīb al-asmā' wa'l-lughāt*, Cairo n.d. 23, 29, 63, 144, 153, 156, 158, 165, 179, 184, 201
- al-Naysābūrī al-Qummī, al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad, *Tafsīr gharīb al-qur'ān*, on margin of Ṭabarī's *Tafsīr*, Cairo 1323/9 843
- al-Naysābūrī, Muhammad b. Ahmad, *Rawdat al-wa'iẓīn*, Najaf 1386 236
- al-Nuwayrī, Ahmad b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb, *Nihāyat al-arab fi funūn al-adab*, Cairo 1924 111, 269

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- al-Qalqashandī, Aḥmad b. ‘Abdallah, *Ma’āthir al-ināfa fī ma’rifat al-khilāfa*, Kuwait 1964 482, 543
Şubḥ al-a’shā’, Cairo 1913/19 201, 238, 259, 549, 746
- al-Qaramānī, Aḥmad b. Yūsuf, *Akhbār al-duwal*, Baghdad 1282 92
Qārī, Niẓām al-Dīn Maḥmūd, Dīwān albisa, Constantinople 1303 357
- al-Qāsimī, Muḥammad Sa‘id, *Qāmūs al-sinā‘at al-shāmiya*, Paris 1960 898
 al-Qazwīnī, Zakariyyā b. Muḥammad, ‘Ajā’ib al-makhlūqāt, on margin of al-Damīrī’s *Kitāb al-Hayawān*, Cairo 1383 233
- al-Quḍā’ī, Muḥammad b. Salāma, ‘Uyūn al-ma’ārif wa-funūn akhbār al-khalā’if, MS Bodl Pockok 270 549, 563, 571, 576
- al-Qurashī, Muḥammad b. Yūsuf, *Kifāyat al-ṭālib*, Najaf 1390 80
 al-Qurṭubī, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, *al-Jāmi’ li-ahkām al-qur’ān*, Cairo 1387 9
- al-Razzāz al-Wāsiṭī, Aslam b. Sahl, *Ta’rīkh wāsiṭ*, Baghdad 1967 432
 al-Ṣafadī, Khalil b. Aybak, *al-Wāfi bi-l-wafayāt*, ed. H. Ritter, Wiesbaden 1959 et sqq. 255, 400, 424, 439, 441–442, 460, 476, 489, 524, 556, 624, 641, 643, 653–654, 656–657, 836
- al-Sahmī, Ḥamza b. Yūsuf, *Ta’rīkh jurjān*, Haydarabad 1950 129, 646
 Sa‘id Ibn Bitrīq, *Ta’rīkh*, ed. L. Cheikho, CSCO (Ar.), ser. III, vols. VI, VII, Leipzig 1906, 1909 4, 8, 44, 48–49, 58, 61–62, 65, 69, 72–73, 81–82, 104–105, 116, 413, 468–469, 665, 669–670, 686, 688–696, 710, 714, 718
- al-Sam‘ānī, ‘Abd al-Karīm b. Muḥammad, *al-Ansāb*, (1) Haydarabad 1963/6; (2) facsimile edition by D. S. Margoliouth: BM Add. 23,355 113, 176–177, 297, 328, 389, 403–404, 407, 426, 450, 453, 511, 520, 540, 630, 658
 al-Samarqandī, Naṣr b. Muḥammad, *Bustān al-‘arīfin*, on margin of *Tanbīh al-ghāfiqīn*, Cairo 1347 80, 201
- al-Samhūdī, ‘Alī b. ‘Abdallah, *Wafa’ al-wafā’ bi-akhbār dār al-muṣṭafā*, Cairo 1980 69, 80–81, 109, 120–122, 255, 575, 841
 Sāwīrūs b. al-Muqaffā’, *Siyar al-ābā al-baṭārika, ta’rīkh baṭārika miṣr*, ed. B. Evetts, C. F. Seybold, A. Khater, O. H. E. Burmester, 1904 et sqq. 102, 338, 456, 479, 549, 551, 569, 608, 678, 704, 913
- al-Shabushtī, ‘Alī b. Muḥammad, *al-Diyārāt*, Baghdad 1951 673–674
 al-Shāfi’ī, Muḥammad b. Idrīs, *Kitāb al-Umm*, Cairo 1968 238
 al-Shahrastānī, Muḥammad b. ‘Abd al-Karīm, *Kitāb al-milal wa’l-nihāl*, London 1846 918, 930, 941
 al-Sha’rānī, ‘Abd al-Wahhāb b. Aḥmad, *Mukhtaṣar tadhkirat al-qurṭubī bi-ahwāl al-mawtā wa-umr al-ākhira*, Cairo 1388 80
 al-Shayzarī, ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Naṣr, *Nihāyat al-rutba fi ṭalab al-ḥisba*, Cairo 1946 238, 346
 al-Shazārī, ‘Alī b. Ja’far, *Kitāb al-buldān*, MS BM Add 7496 111, 116
 al-Shiblī, Muḥammad b. ‘Abdallah, *Maḥāsin al-wasā’il*, MS BM Or 1530 111, 201
 Sibṭ Ibn al-Jawzī, Yūsuf b. Qaza’ughlū, *Kanz al-mulūk fi kayfīyat al-sulūk*, ed. G. Witestam, Lund 1970 89, 93, 605
Mir’āt al-zamān, (1) MS BM Or 4215, 4618–9; (2) ed. A. Suwaym; (3) MS Leiden

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Or 88 123, 267, 414–415, 460, 464, 569, 577, 592, 594–596, 603, 606, 700–701, 943
- al-Sijistāni, Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. ‘Azīz, *Gharīb al-qur’ān*, (1) MS India Office 3794; (2) Cairo 1355 123
- al-Silafī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-İsbahānī, *Faḍā’il bayt al-maqdis*, MS Cambridge Or Qq 91 (II) 81, 111, 843
- al-Subkī, ‘Alī b. ‘Abd al-Kāfi, *Shifā’ al-saqām fi ziyyādat khayr al-anām*, Cairo 1318 66, 81, 111–112, 114, 630
- al-Subkī, ‘Abd al-Wahhāb b. ‘Alī, *Tabaqāt al-shāfi‘īya al-kubrā*, Cairo 1964/8 255, 424, 460, 465, 489–490, 491, 507, 514, 516, 521, 537, 624, 626–627, 630, 647
- al-Suhaylī, ‘Abd al-Rahmān b. ‘Abdallāh, *al-Ta‘rīf wa’l-i'lām li-mā ubhima fi'l-qur’ān min al-asmā’ al-a'lām*, MS India Office 4110 111, 113, 125, 201
- al-Sulamī, ‘Izz al-Dīn b. ‘Abd al-Salām, *Targhib ahl al-islām fi suknā al-shām*, ed. A. S. al-Khālidī, Jerusalem 1940 165
- al-Sulamī, Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn, *Tabaqāt al-ṣūfiyya*, ed. J. Petersen, Leiden 1960 389, 515
- al-Ṣūlī, Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā, *Akhbār al-rādī wa’l-muttaqī*, London 1935 470, 476, 488, 821, 868
- al-Suyūṭī, ‘Abd al-Rahmān b. Abī Bakr, *al-Durr al-manthūr fi'l-tafsīr bi'l-ma'thūr*, Cairo 1314 841
- Husn al-muḥādara fi ta'rīkh miṣr wa'l-qāhira*, Cairo 1967 338, 402, 549, 560–561, 576, 596, 632, 836
- al-Itkān fi 'ulūm al-qur’ān, Cairo 1967 354
- al-Khaṣā’is al-kubrā, Cairo 1968 29, 201, 417
- al-La‘āli’ al-maṣnū'a fi'l-ahādīth al-mawḍū'a, Cairo 1352 226, 284
- Mu’tarak al-aqrān fi i’jāz al-qur’ān*, Cairo 1969 843
- Ta'rīkh al-khulafā'*, Cairo 1953 57, 72, 417
- al-Ṭabarānī, Sulaymān b. Aḥmad, *al-Mu'jam al-saghīr*, al-Madīna 1968 80, 201, 436–438, 493–495, 499, 502–504, 510, 523, 527–536, 542, 847
- al-Ṭabarī, Muḥammad b. Jarīr, *Jāmi’ al-bayān ‘an ta’wīl al-qur’ān*, Cairo 1957–60 313, 843
- al-Muntakhab min kitāb dhayl al-mudhayyal fi ta'rīkh al-ṣahāba wa'l-tābi'iin* (Suppl. to vol. VIII of his *Ta'rīkh*), Cairo 1358 81
- Ta'rīkh al-rusul wa'l-mulūk*, (1) Leiden 1964; (2) Cairo (dar al-ma‘arif) 1969 2, 9–10, 28–29, 33, 35–36, 41, 44–46, 49, 53–54, 57–59, 61–63, 65, 67–69, 72–74, 80–81, 88–89, 92–97, 98–99, 101, 116, 118–119, 130, 138–139, 141, 151, 153–154, 163, 168, 188, 222–223, 230, 232, 234, 237–238, 241, 267, 269, 282, 387–388, 390, 393–394, 399, 410–411, 414–420, 422, 443, 460, 463, 467, 468–469, 707
- al-Ṭabarī, Muhibb al-Dīn Aḥmad b. ‘Abdallāh, *al-Riyāḍ al-naḍra fi manāqib al-‘ashara*, Cairo 1327 79
- al-Ṭabbākh, Muḥammad Rāghib b. Maḥmūd, *A'lām al-nubalā' bi-ta'rīkh ḥalab al-shahbā'*, Aleppo 1923 584
- al-Tadmurī, Abū'l-Fidā' Isḥāq b. Ibrāhīm, *Muthīr al-gharām wa-khulāṣat al-kalām fi faḍl ziyyārat sayyidnā al-khalīl*, (1) MS BM Or 1284; (2) ed.

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- C. D. Matthews, *JPOS*, 17:108, 1937 112, 230, 518, 541, 835
- al-Tanūkhī, Abū 'Alī al-Muḥassin, *Nishwār al-muḥāḍara*, ed. D. S. Margoliouth, London 1921 357, 702
- al-Ṭayālī, Abū Da'ūd Sulaymān b. Da'ūd, *al-Muṣnad*, Ḥaydarabad 1321 80, 201, 271
- al-Thā'libī, 'Abd al-Malik b. Muḥammad, *Laṭā'iṭ al-ma'ārif*, Cairo 1960 94, 233, 357–358, 414
Thimār al-qulūb fī'l-muḍāf wa'l-mansūb, Cairo 1965 74, 337, 345, 348
Yatīmat al-dahr fi shu'arā' ahl al-'aṣr, Damascus 1304 560
- Thābit b. Sinān b. Qurra al-Ṣābi' (wa-Ibn al-'Adīm). *Ta'rīkh akhbār al-qarāmiṭa*, Beirut 1971 468, 550, 552–553, 555
- al-Ṭihāwī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, *Sharḥ ma'ānī al-āthār*, Cairo 1388 76
- al-Tirmidhī, Muḥammad b. Īsā, *Sunan*, al-Madīna 1964/67 417
- al-Ṭurṭūshī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. al-Walīd, *Kitāb al-ḥawādīth wa'l-bida'*, ed. M. al-Talibi, Tunis 1959 229, 629, 843
- al-Ṭūsī, Muḥammad b. Ja'far, Āmālī, Baghdad 1964 636
- al-'Ulaymī, Abū'l-Yumn Muṣir al-Dīn, *al-Uns al-jalīl bi-ta'rīkh al-quds wa'l-khalīl*, Cairo 1866 69, 81, 86, 104–105, 112, 114–115, 127, 141, 159, 164, 166, 183, 184, 190, 201, 229, 304, 389, 405, 409, 418, 509, 569, 580, 595, 600, 602, 616, 619, 620–621, 623–625, 628–631, 634, 678, 832, 836, 838, 842–844, 848
- al-'Uyūn wa'l-ḥadā'iq fī akhbār al-ḥaqā'iq, (1) ed. M. J. De Geerje, *Fragm. Histor. icorum Arabicorum*, Leiden 1871; (2) MS Berlin Wetzstein II 342 101, 367, 399–410, 460, 468, 472, 475, 477
- al-Wāqidī, Muḥammad b. 'Umar, *Kitāb al-maghāzī*, London 1966 21, 28–29, 33, 35, 37, 41, 46, 109
- Warrām b. Abī Fīrās al-Ashtarī, *Tanbīh al-khawāṭir wa-nuzhat al-nawāzir*, Najaf 1964 843
- al-Wāsiṭī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. Aḥmad, *Faḍā'il al-bayt al-muqaddas*, ed. I. Hasson, Jerusalem 1979 81–82, 86, 102, 104, 107, 125, 228, 417–418, 441, 614, 617, 836
- al-Yāfi'i, 'Abdallah b. As'ad, *Mir'at al-janān wa-'ibrat al-yaqzān*, Ḥaydarabad 1337/9 66, 94, 417, 439, 460, 474, 477, 549, 553, 563, 569, 571, 580, 624, 836
- Yaḥyā b. Ādām, *Kitāb al-kharāj*, ed. A. Ben Shemesh, Leiden 1967 238, 241
- Yaḥyā ibn Sa'īd al-Anṭakī, *Ta'rīkh*, (1) ed. L. Cheikho, CSCO (Ar.) ser. III, vol. VII, pp. 91 et sqq. (2) ed. J. Kratschkovsky et A. Vasiliev, PO XVIII (5), XXIII (2) 246, 255, 477, 480–481, 483, 485, 545, 548–549, 552–553, 557–560, 563, 565–566, 569–570, 577–578, 585, 592, 594–595, 597, 696–700, 716, 746
- al-Ya'qūbī, Ibn Wādiḥ, *Kitāb al-buldān*, Leiden 1892 21, 41, 57, 122, 223, 282, 297, 298, 320–321, 326, 328, 331, 941
Ta'rīkh, Leiden 1883 23, 29, 46, 53–54, 57, 61, 63, 66, 69, 72–74, 88–89, 92–93, 101, 105, 114, 116, 132, 140, 149, 241, 244, 388, 399, 410, 414, 421, 422
- Yāqūt, b. 'Abdallah al-Ḥamawī, *Mu'jam al-buldān*, ed. F. Wüstenfeld, Leipzig 1866 17, 21, 54, 57, 72, 80, 92, 107, 111, 113, 116, 122, 125, 162, 185, 190, 212, 241, 277, 301, 302, 312, 319, 362, 426, 429, 430, 431, 440, 440, 492, 497, 501,

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- 504, 511, 520, 526, 530, 539, 542, 558, 624, 630, 644, 658, 669, 705, 846, 847,
887, 943
Mu'jam al-udabā', ed. D. S. Margoliouth, London 1923/30 560, 584
Yūsuf al-Badī'ī al-Dimashqī, *Şuhb al-munabbī* 'an ḥaythiyat al-mutanabbī, MS
Paris Bibliothèque nationale, Asselin 705 479
al-Zabīdī, Muḥammad Murtadā, *Tāj al-'arūs*, Kuwait 1965 606
al-Zajjāj, Ibrahīm b. Muḥammad, Ma'ānī al-qur'ān, MS BM Or 8248 841
Al-Zamakhsharī, Maḥmūd b. 'Umar, *Khaṣā'iṣ al-'ashara al-kirām*, Baghdad
1968 79
al-Zarkashī, Muḥammad b. 'Abdallah, *I'lām al-sājid bi-aḥkām al-masājid*, Cairo
1385 109, 111, 114, 125, 836

European languages

- Abel, A., Changements politiques et littérature eschatologique, *SI*, 2:23,
1954 255
La convention de Nadjrān et le développement du 'droit des gens' dans l'Islam
classique, *RIDA*, 2:1, 1949 236
La lettre polémique d'Aréthas à l'émir de Damas, *Byzantion*, 24:33, 1954 701
Abel, F. M., *Géographie de la Palestine*, Paris 1933–38 122
Jérusalem, *DACL*, VII (2):2304 103, 566
Le sud palestinien d'après la carte mosaïque de Madaba, *JPOS*, 4:107,
1924 310
Adler, C., Jewish History in Arabian Historians, *JQR*, 2:106, 1890 786
Acta Sanctorum, first edited by J. Bollandus, G. Henschenius. D. van Papenbroeck,
and others, reprint, Bruxelles 1965 392, 607, 687, 706, 708, 721
Adam, A., *Texte zum Manichäismus*, Berlin 1954 46
Adami *Gesta*, in: *MGH* (SS), VI 723–724
Adhémar (= Ademar) Cabanensis (= de Chabannes), ex *Chronico*, 14:RHFG,
X:MGH (SS) IV 574, 712, 723–724
Adler, E. N., *Catalogue of Hebrew Manuscripts*, Cambridge 1921 808
Nouveaux documents sur la dispute entre Ben Méir et Saadia, *REJ*, 67:44,
1914 785, 787
Adler, E. N. and J. Broydé, Nouveaux fragments relatifs à Ben Meir, *REJ*, 41:224,
1900 738
Adler, E. N. and M. Seligsohn, Une nouvelle chronique samaritaine (3), *REJ*,
45:223, 1902 10, 114, 124, 561, 577, 941
Adonis *Chronicon*, in: *MGH*, SS. II 681
Aimé, moine du Mont-Cassin, *L'Ystoire de li Normani*, Paris 1835 = Amato di
Montecassino, *Storia de' Normani*, Roma 1935 718
Albright, W. F., The Evolution . . ., *AJSLL*, 41:73, 1925 483
Albericus (Albertus) Aquensis, *Historia Hierosolymitanæ Expeditionis*, in: *RHC*
(Occ.), IV 607–608, 943–944
Alcuini *Epistolae*, in *MGH* (Epistolae), IV 396, 688
Alishan, L., Deux descriptions arménientes des lieux saints de Palestine, *AOL*,
2:394, 1884 680

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Allony, N., An Autograph of Sa'īd b. Farjoi of the Ninth Century, *Textus*, 6:106, 1968 290
- Alt, A., Die Bistümer der alten Kirche Palästinas, *Palästinajahrbuch*, 29:67, 1933 310
- Amann, E., Jérusalem (Église de), *DTC*, VIII:997 Silvestre II, *DTC*, XIV 663, 685, 699
- Amari, M., *Storia dei musulmani di Sicilia*², I, Catania 1933 695
- Amedroz, H. F., Tales of Official Life from the 'Tadhkira' of Ibn Hamdun... *JRAS*, 1804:409 746
- Anawati et Jomier, Un papyrus chrétien en arabe, *Mélanges islamologiques*, 2:91, 1954 720
- Andrae, T., *Mohammed, the Man and His Faith*, London 1956 109
- Ankori, Z., The Correspondence of Tobias Ben Moses the Karaite of Constantinople, *S. W. Baron Presentation Volume*, New York 1959:1 Karaites in *Byzantium*, New York 1959 938, 939 919, 929, 936, 938, 940
- Annales Altahenses Maiores, ed. E. L. B. Oefe, Hannover 1891 726
- Annales Augustani, in: *MGH (SS)*, III 712, 726
- Annales Cavenses, in *MGH (SS)*, III 65
- Annales Hildesheimenses, in: *MGH (SS)*, III 726
- Annales Juvavenses maiores, in: *MGH (SS)*, I 396
- Annales Ottenburani, in: *MGH (SS)*, V 726
- Annales Wirziburgenses, in *MGH (SS)*, II 726
- Annalista Saxo, in: *MGH (SS)*, VI 709, 722–723
- Antoninus Placentinus, *Itinerarium*, ed. T. Tobler et A. Molinier, *Itinera Hierosolymitana*, Genève 1879:92 21, 847
- Aptowitzer, V., Formularies of Decrees and Documents from a Gaonic Court, *JQR*, NS 4:23, 1913/4 757
- Aronius, J., *Regesten*, Berlin 1902 351, 574, 579
- Ashtor, E., The Diet of Salaried Classes in the Medieval Near East, *JAH*, 4:1, 1970 337–338
- Histoire des prix et des salaires dans l'Orient médiéval*, Paris 1969 338
- Migrations de l'Iraq vers les pays méditerranéens dans le haut Moyen Age, *AESC*, 27:185, 1972 282, 424, 836
- Républiques urbaines dans le Proche-Orient à l'époque des croisades? *CCM* 118:117, 1975 344, 348, 360, 611
- A Social and Economic History of the Near East in the Middle Ages*, London 1976 23, 275, 611
- Atiya, A. S., *A History of Eastern Christianity*, London 1968 679
- Bacharach, J. L., The Career of Muhammad Ibn Tughj al-Ikhshid, a Tenth Century Governor of Egypt, *Speculum*, 50:586, 1975 367, 473, 475–477
- Bacher, W., La bibliothèque d'un médecin juif, *REJ*, 40:55, 1900 750
- Ein neuerschlossenes Capitel der jüdischen Geschichte, *JQR*, 15:79, 1902/3 859, 902
- Schām als Name Palästina's, *JQR*, 18:564, 1905/6 123
- Baedeker, K., *Palestine and Syria*, London 1876 80

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Baer, E., Review of: K. A. C. Creswell, *Early Muslim Architecture*², *OLZ*, 68:117, 1973 105
 Eine jüdische Messiasprophetie auf das Jahr 1186 (II), *MGWJ*, 70:155, 1926 76
 Review of Finkelstein's *Jewish Self-Government*, *MGWJ*, 71:392, 1927 868
- Baethgen, F., *Fragmente syrischer und arabischer Historiker (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, vol. VIII, no. 3), Leipzig 1884 81, 97, 786
- Baix, F. and L. Jadin, Benoît de Saint-André, *DHGE*, VIII, 241 ff. 397
- Baldricus (Baudri) Dolensis, *Historia Jerosolimitana*, in: *RHC* (Occ.) IV 943
- Balog, P., La monetazione della Sicilia araba . . . in: F. Gabrieli, ed., *Gli Arabi in Italia*, Milano 1985:611 369
- Baramki, D. C., Excavations at Khirbat al-Mafjar, *QDAP*, 5:132, 1936 117
 Excavations at Khirbat al-Mafjar (III), *QDAP*, 8:51, 1939 117
- Bardenhewer, O., *Geschichte der altkirchlichen Literatur*, V, Freiburg 1932 672
- Baron, S. W., *The Jewish Community*, Philadelphia 1945 269
 Saadia's Communal Activities, *Saadia Anniversary Volume*, New York 1943:9 820, 852
A Social and Religious History of the Jews, New York 1952 et sqq. 76, 289, 305, 777, 809, 868, 947
- Baumstark, A., *Abendländische Palästinapilger des ersten Jahrhunderts und ihre Berichte*, Köln 1906 347, 398, 664, 700–701, 706
Die modestinianischen und die konstantinischen Bauten am heiligen Grabe zu Jerusalem, Paderborn 1915 710, 716
- Becker, C. H., 'Abd Allāh b. Sa'd, in *EI*² 179
Beiträge z. Geschichte Ägyptens, Strassburg 1902/3 577, 585, 592
Islamstudien, I, Leipzig 1924 97
- Belin, M., Fetoua relatif à la condition des Zimmis, *JA*, 4^e sér., t, 18:417, 1851 270
- Bell, H. I., The Arabic Bilingual Entagion, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 89:531, 1945 244
Greek Papyri in the British Museum, vol. IV (*The Aphrodito Papyri*), London 1910 108
- Bell, R., *The Origin of Islam in Its Christian Environment*, Leiden 1926 80
- Benedictus Monachus, *Chronicon*, in *MGH* (SS), III; *MPL* 139 397
- Benešević, V., Die byzantinischen Ranglisten, *BNGJ*, 5:97, 1926/7 52, 54, 59
- Benoit, P., Prétoire, Lithostroton et Gabbatha, *RB*, 59:531, 1950 680
- Ben-Zvi, I., The Codex of Ben Asher, *Textus*, 1:1, 1960 289
- Berlière, D. U., Les anciens monastères bénédictins de Terre-Sainte (1), *Revue bénédictine*, 5:437, 1888 398, 584, 681, 682, 709, 717–718
- Bernoldi *Chronicon*, in *MGH* (SS), V 726
- Beshir, B.J., Fatimid Military Organization, *Der Islam*, 55:37, 1978 563
- Bianquis, T., Une crise frumentaire dans l'Égypte fatimide, *JESHO*, 23:67, 1980 338, 582, 588
 Ibn al-Nābulusī, un martyr sunnite au IV^e siècle de l'hégire, *Annales islamologiques*, 12:45, 1954 555

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- La prise du pouvoir par les Fatimides en Égypte, *Annales islamologiques*, 11:49, 1972 481–487, 544, 546, 553
- Bios, et al., *Izvestiya russkago arkheologičeskago instituta v Konstantinopol*, 11:227, 260, 1906 696
- Björkman, W., *Jerusalem im Corpus inscriptionum Arabicarum*, *Der Islam*, 15:96, 1926 120, 246
- Blau, J., *The Importance of Middle Arabic Dialects for the History of Arabic, Studies in Islamic History and Civilization*, *Scripta Hierosolymitana*, 9:206, 1961 674
- Blau, L., *Die jüdische Ehescheidung*, Budapest 1911/2 896
- Blau, O., und J. Stickel, *Zur muhammedanischen Numismatik*, *ZDMG*, 11:443, 1857 367, 476, 486
- Bonwetsch, N., ed., *Doctrina Jacobi nuper baptizati*, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, philologisch-historische Klasse*, N.F. 12, no. 3, Berlin 1910 52, 76, 731
- Boré, E., *Question des lieux saints*, Paris 1850 584
- Bosworth, C. E., *Karrāmiyya*, *EP*² 424
- Rajā Ibn Ḥaywa al-Kindī and the Umayyad Caliphs, *IQ*, 16:36, 1972 98, 153
- Bousquet, G. H., Quelques remarques critiques et sociologiques sur la conquête arabe et les théories émises à ce sujet, *Studi orientalistici G. Levi della Vida*, Rome 1956, 1:52 13
- Brann, M., Kurze Mitteilungen, *MGWJ*, 62:276, 1918 776
- Braslavski, J., Hat Walid II den Jordan ablenken wollen?, *JPOS*, 13:97, 1933 119
- Brătianu, G. I., La fin du régime des partis à Byzance et la crise antisémite au VII^e siècle, *Revue historique du sud-est européen*, 18:49, 1941 9
- Braun, O., Ein Brief des Katholikos Timotheos I über biblische Studien des 9. Jahrhunderts, *Oriens Christianus*, 1:299, 1901 921
- Bréhier, L., Charlemagne et la Palestine, *RH*, 157:277, 1928 398, 706–707, 709
*L'église et l'Orient au moyen âge*², Paris 1928 398, 578, 682, 686, 694, 721, 726
Vie et mort de Byzance, Paris 1947 566
- Breyer, L., *Bilderstreit und Arabersturm in Byzanz*², Graz 1964 87, 99, 387, 410, 418, 686, 707
- Briggs, M. S., *Muhammadan Architecture in Egypt and Palestine*, Oxford 1924 106
- Brockelmann, C., Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur², Leipzig 1937–49 (= GAL) 229, 344, 402, 479, 491, 522, 557, 577, 624, 629, 635, 647, 652–653, 746
- Die syrische und christlich-arabische Litteratur, in: *Geschichte der christlichen Litteraturen des Orients*², Leipzig 1909 672
- Brooks, E. W., The Campaign of 716–718, from Arabic Sources, *JHS*, 19:19, 1899 97
- Bucknill, J. A. et al., *Monnaies orientales*, Amsterdam 1928 367
- Büchlér, A., Relation d'Isaac b. Dorbelo sur une consultation envoyée par les Juifs du Rhin en l'an 960 aux communautés de Palestine, *REJ*, 44:237, 1902 736

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Buhl, F., *Das Leben Muhammeds*, Heidelberg 1954 109
- Burmester, O.H.E., *The Egyptian or Coptic Church*, Cairo 1967 10
- Bury, J. B., *A History of the Late Roman Empire*, London 1889 3
The Imperial Administration System in the Ninth Century, New York 1911 52,
 54, 59
- Busse, H., *Chalif und Grosskönig*, Wiesbaden 1969 368
 'Omar b. al-Khattab in Jerusalem, *JSAI*, 5:73, 1984 81, 606
 The Sanctity of Jerusalem in Islam, *Judaism*, 17:441, 1968 66, 67
- Caetani, L., *Annali dell'Islām*, Milano 1905–26 28–29, 33, 35, 41–42, 48, 50–51,
 53, 59, 61, 63, 65, 241, 662
- Cahen, C., L'administration financière de l'armée fatimide d'après al-Makhzūmī,
JESHO, 15:163, 1972 335
- Atsiz, *EP* 603
- Artukids, *EP* 606
- Bakhtiyar, *EP* 548
- Day'a, *EP* 335
- Dhimma, *EP* 238
- En quoi la conquête turque appelait-elle la Croisade?, *Bulletin de la Faculté des Lettres de Strasbourg*, 24 (2), 1950 608, 710, 713
- L'évolution de l'*iqṭā'* du ix^e au xiii^e siècle, *AESC*, 8:25, 1953 335
- Futuwwa, *EP* 478
- Ik̄ṭā', *EP* 335
- Indigènes et Croisés, *Syria*, 15:351, 1934 276
- An Introduction to the First Crusade, *Past and Present*, 6:6, 1954 279, 608,
 710
- Note sur l'accueil des chrétiens de l'Orient à l'Islam, *RHR*, 166:51, 1964 333
- La première pénétration turque en Asie Mineure, *Byzantion*, 18:5, 1948 603,
 606
- Quelques problèmes économiques et fiscaux de l'Iraq Buyide d'après un traité de mathématiques, *AIEO*, 10:326, 1952 241
- Review of: S. D. Goitein, A Mediterranean Society, I, in *JESHO*, 12:212,
 1969 359
- The Turkish Invasion: The Selchukids, in: *A History of the Crusaders*, ed. M. W. Baldwin, Univ. of Pennsylvania Press, 1955:135 603
- Caietanus, O. (= Gaietani), *Vitae sanctorum siculorum*, Palermo 1657 723
- Canard, M., La destruction de l'église de la résurrection, *Byzantion*, 35:16,
 1965 569, 672, 697, 701
- Djarrāhids, *EP* 554, 557
- L'expansion arabe: le problème militaire, *Settimane di studio* (Spoleto), 12:37,
 1964 61
- Fatimids, *EP* 464, 543
- al-Hākim, *EP* 570
- Hamdānids, *EP* 477, 548, 557, 559, 567
- Al-Ḥasan al-Aṣṭam, *EP* 548
- Histoire de la dynastie des Hamdanides*, Paris 1953 477, 562, 874

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Une lettre de Muḥammad Ibn Ṭugī al-Iḥṣīd, *AIEO*, 2:189, 1936 484
 La procession du nouvel an chez les fatimides, *AIEO*, 10:364, 1952 357, 553, 928
 (transl.), Al-Ṣūlī, *Akhbār al-Rāḍī wa'l-Muttaqī*, Alger 1946 456, 468, 470, 475–476, 519, 868
 (transl.), *Vie de l'ustadh Jaudhar*, Alger 1958 357
 Canonicus Hebronensis, in: *RHC* (Occ.), V 70
 Caroli Magni *Codex diplomaticus*, in *MPL* 97 396
 Carra de Vaux, B., Saif al-Dawla, *EI¹* 477
 Caskel, W., *Der Felsendom und die Wahlfahrt nach Jerusalem*, Köln 1963 105, 109, 153, 419
 Čamharat al-nasab (Hishām b. Muḥammad al-Kalbī), Leiden 1966 66
 Cedrenus, Georgius, *Synopsis historiōn* (= *Compendium historiarum*), (1) ed. I. Bekker, Bonn 1838/9 (*CSHB*); (2) *MPG* 122 97, 102, 485, 547, 569, 578, 595, 597, 689
 Cerulli, E., *Etiopi in Palestina*, vol. I, Roma 1943 608, 678
 Chabot, J. B., Échos des croisades, *AIBL*, *Comptes rendus*, 1938:448 678
 Trois épisodes concernant les Juifs tirés de la chronique syriaque de Tel-Mahré, *REJ*, 28:290, 1894 72, 102
 Chapira, B., Lettre du gaon Haï a Sahlān b. Abraham de Fostāt, *REJ*, 82:317, 1926 307, 764, 806–808
 Cheira, M. A., *La lutte entre Arabes et Byzantins*, Alexandrie 1947 20
 Christides, V., Arabs as 'Barbaroi' before the Rise of Islam, *Balkan Studies*, 10:315, 1969 19
Chronicon anonymum ad A.C. 1234 pertinens, ed. J. B. Chabot, *CSCO* (Syri), nos. 36, 37. Transl. I Chabot, J. B., no. 36; Transl. II Abouna, A., no. 154 46, 58, 62, 69, 607
Chronicon Monasterii Casinensis in: *MGH* (SS), VII 722–723
Chronicon Maroniticum (ed. E. W. Brooks et J. B. Chabot), *CSCO* (Syri), ser. III, t. IV 92
Chronicon Moissiacense, in: *MGH* (SS), I 397
Chronicon Paschale, in *MPG* 116 4, 6
 Chwolsohn, D., *Die Ssabier und der Ssabismus*, Petersburg 1856 412
 Citarella, A. O., The Relations of Amalfi with the Arab World before the Crusades, *Speculum*, 42:299, 1967 718
 Clermont-Ganneau, C., *Archaeological Researches in Palestine*, London 1896–99 846
Recueil d'archéologie orientale, Paris 1888–1920 104, 246, 310, 665, 669, 710
 The Taking of Jerusalem by the Persians, *PEFQ*, 1898:36 7, 668
Le codex arménien Jérusalem 121, ed. A. Renoux, *PO*, vol. xxxv (1) [no. 163], Turnhout 1969 701
Codex Theodosianus, ed. T. Mommsen et P. M. Meyer, reprint: Berlin 1962 122, 729
 Cohen, M. R., *Jewish Self-Government in Medieval Egypt*, Princeton 1980 790, 792, 809–811, 846, 886, 901, 905, 906, 911

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- New Light on the Conflict over the Palestinian Gaonate, 1038–1042 and on Daniel b. ‘Azarya, *AJSR*, 1:1, 1976 774, 877, 882
- Combe, E., *Natte de Tibériade au musée Benaki à Athènes, Mélanges R. Dussaud*, Paris 1939:841 339
- Constantelos, D. J., The Moslem Conquests of the Near East as Revealed in the Greek Sources of the Seventh and the Eighth Centuries, *Byzantion*, 42:325, 1972 19, 52, 392, 687, 706, 708
- Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, *De administrando imperio*, (I) ed. I. Bekker, Bonn 1840 (*CSHB*); (II) *MPG* 113; (III) ed. G. Moravcsik, Dumbarton Oaks 1967 66–67, 81
- Conybeare, F. C., Antiochus Strategos’ Account of the Sack of Jerusalem in AD 614, *EHR*, 25:502, 1910 7, 668
- Coüasnon, C., *The Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem*, London 1974 665
- Couret, A., *La Palestine sous les empereurs grecs*, Grenoble 1869 2, 18–19, 80, 107, 297, 353, 661, 669, 680, 847
La prise de Jérusalem par les Perses, *ROC*, 2:125, 1897 7, 65, 668
- Cowley, A., Bodleian Geniza Fragments, *JQR*, 18:399, 1906; 19:104, 1907 868
- Cozza-Luzi, I., ed., *Historia et laudes SS. Sabae et Macarii*, auctore Oreste Patriarcha Hierosolymitano, Roma 1893 699
- Creswell, K. A. C., *Early Muslim Architecture*², vol. I (1–2), Oxford 1969 102, 104–106, 108, 669
The Origin of the Plan of the Dome of the Rock, *British School of Archaeology in Jerusalem, Supplementary Papers*, 2 (1924) 106
A Short Account of Early Muslim Architecture, London 1958 116
- Crone, P., Islam, Judeo-Christianity and Byzantine Iconoclasm, *JSAI*, 2:59, 1980 97
- Crone, P., and M. Cook, *Hagarism*, Cambridge 1977 52, 76, 85, 105
- Crowfoot, J. W., Ophel again, *PEFQ*, 77:66, 1945 847
- Daniel the Monk, *Vie et pèlerinage*, in: *Itinéraires russes en Orient*, ed. B. Khitrowo, Genève 1889 311, 666, 673
- Davidson, I., Poetic Fragments from the Genizah, *JQR*, 2:221, 1911/2 854
- De Funes, J. A., *Coronica de la ilustrissima milicia y sagrada religion de San Juan Bautista de Jerusalem*, 1, Valencia 1626 718
- De Goeje, M. J., *Indices, glossarium et addenda et emendanda*, *BGA* IV, Leiden 1879 337
Mémoire sur la conquête de la Syrie, Leiden 1900 30, 41, 42, 44, 46–50, 53–54, 56–58, 60, 63, 65, 67, 69
Paltiel – Djauhar, *ZDMG*, 52:75, 1898 561
- De Prima institutione*, in: *RHC* (Occid.), V:401 250, 718
- De Vaux, R., A propos des manuscrits de la Mer morte, *RB*, 57:417, 1950 921
Une mosaïque byzantine à Ma‘in, *RB*, 47:227, 1938 674
- Delaborde, H. F., *Notre Dame de Josaphat*, Paris 1880 839
- Delehaye, H., ed., *Passio sanctorum sexaginta martyrum*, *Analecta Bollandiana*, 23:289, 1904 703
- Demetrius Martyr, *Acta*, *MPG* 116 4

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Dieterich, K., *Byzantinische Quellen zur Länder u. Völkerkunde*, Leipzig 1912 673
- Diptykha tēs en Hierosolymois ekklēsias*, in: Papadopoulos-Kerameos, I 683–684, 691
- von Dobschütz, E., Methodios und die Studiten, *BZ*, 18:41, 1909 687, 689
- Dölger, F., Besprechung: Ostrogorski, Die Chronologie d. Theophanes, *BZ*, 31:350, 1931 87
- Regesten der Kaiserkunden des oströmischen Reiches*, München 1924–65 562, 597, 672
- Donner, H., Der Felsen und der Tempel, *ZDPV*, 93:1, 1977 104
- Dositheos, *Paraleipomena ek tēs historias peri tōn en Hierosolymois patriarcheis antōn*, in: Papadopoulos-Kerameos, I:23 485, 663, 683–686, 690, 694–695
- Dotan, A., *Ben Asher's Creed*, Missoula 1977 294
- Douglas, D., The Earliest Norman Counts, *EHR*, 61:129, 1946 723
Some Problems of Early Norman Chronology, *EHR*, 56:289, 1950 723
- Dowling, [T. E.], The Episcopal Succession in Jerusalem, *PEFQ*, 1913:164 683
The Georgian Church in Jerusalem, *PEFQ*, 1911:181 680
- Dozy, R., *Dictionnaire des noms des vêtements*, Amsterdam 1845 112
Supplément aux dictionnaires arabes, Leiden 1881 358, 376
- Dressaire, L., La basilique de Sainte Marie la Neuve à Jérusalem, *EO*, 15:234, 1912 662
- Dubeer, C. E., Sobre la crónica arábigo-bizantina de 741, *Andalus*, 11:300, 1946 333
- Du Cange, C., *Glossarium Mediae et Infimae Latinitatis*, reprint, Graz 1954 52, 59
- Ducros, A. H., *Essai sur le droguier populaire arabe des pharmacies du Caire*, Cairo 1929 (*MIE*, t. 14) 346, 353, 379
- Dümmler, E., Ekkehart IV von St. Gallen, *Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum*, 14:1, 1869 579
- Duri, A., The Origins of Iqtā' in Islam, *Abḥāth*, 22:3, 1969 335
Al-Zuhrī, *BSOAS*, 19:1, 1957 162
- Duschinsky, C., The Yekum Purkan, *S. Poznanski Jubilee Volume*, Warsaw 1927:182 733
- Dussaud, R., *Topographie historique de la Syrie*, Paris 1927 44, 297, 301, 330, 550, 558, 562, 686, 887
- Écochard, M., A propos du dôme du rocher et d'un article de M. Oleg Grabar, *BEO*, 25:37, 1972 106
- Edelby, N., La Transjordanie chrétienne des origines aux Croisades, *Proche-Orient chrétien*, 6:97, 1956 19
- Ehrhardt, A., Das griechische Kloster Mar-Saba in Palaestina, *Römische Quartalschrift*, 7:32, 1893 672, 689
Die griechische Patriarchal-Bibliothek von Jerusalem, *Römische Quartalschrift*, 5:217, 1891 674
- Eickhoff, E., *Seekrieg und Seepolitik zwischen Islam und Abendland (650–1040)*, Berlin 1966 117

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Einhardi *Annales*, MGH (SS), I, 124–218 396, 666
 Elbogen, I., *Der jüdische Gottesdienst*, Frankfurt 1931 777
 Enhardi Fuldensis *Annales*, in MGH (SS), I, 343–361 397, 681
 Epiphanius, *Adversus haereses*, in MPG, 41–42 123
 Epiphanius, *De mensuribus et ponderibus*, in MPG, 43 669
 Epstein, A., Die aharonidischen Geonim Palästina's und Meschullam b. Mose aus Mainz, MGWJ, 47:340, 1903 777, 828, 859
 Revue de l'article de H. D. Muller et D. Kaufmann (Ein Brief...), REJ, 25:272, 1892 334
 Epstein, J. N., Notes on Post-Talmudic Aramaic Lexicography (II), JQR, NS 12:299, 1921/2 745
 Euagrius Scholasticus, *Ecclesiasticae historiae*, MPG 86 (2):2415 19, 847
 Eusebius Pamphili, *Onomastikon* (ed. E. Klostermann), Leipzig 1904 2
 Every, G., Syrian Christians in Palestine, ECQ, 6:363, 1946 676, 678–679, 700
 Fahmy, A. M., *Muslim Naval Organization*², Cairo 1966 117
 Festugière, A. J., *Les moines d'Orient*, III, Paris 1962 839
 Finkel, J., Recent Books Relating to Arabs, JQR, NS 23:267, 1932/3 238
 Fischel, W. J., *Jews in the Economic and Political Life of Mediaeval Islam*², London 1968 549, 561, 888
 Fleischer, E., Contributions hébraïques à une meilleure compréhension de quelques aspects de la poésie européenne du haut moyen-âge, Settimane di studio, 26, Spoleto 1980:815 923
 Fleury, C., *Histoire ecclésiastique*, Avignon 1777 723
 Fredegarius, *Chronicon* in MGH (Scriptores Merovingicarum), vol. II 10, 395
 Freytag, G. W., Geschichte der Dynastie der Hamdaniden in Mosul und Aleppo, ZDMG, 10:432, 1856; 11:177, 1857 560
 Friedländer, I., Jewish-Arabic Studies, JQR, NS 1:183, 1910/1; 2:481, 1911/2; 3:235, 1912/3 109, 918, 930
 Jews of Arabia and the Gaonate, JQR, NS 1:249, 1910/11 286
 Friedlander, G., *Pirkē de Rabbi Eliezer*, London 1916 739
 Friedman, M. A., *Jewish Marriage in Palestine*, Tel Aviv 1981 283, 311, 327, 329–330, 348, 560, 739, 775, 860, 898, 932, 936, 937
 Master and Slave Girl, *Gratz College Annual*, 1:56, 1972 733, 898, 909
 The Monogamy Clause in Jewish Marriage Contracts, *Perspectives in Jewish Learning*, vol. IV, Chicago: Spertus College, 1972:20 754
 Review of the Ktav-Edition of J. Mann, Jews in Egypt and in Palestine..., JAORS, 94:272, 1974 801
 Fück, J., *Documenta islamica inedita*, Berlin 1952 701
 Gay, J., *L'Italie méridionale et l'empire byzantin*, Paris 1904 699, 721, 723
 Gelzer, M., *Studien zur byzantinischen Verwaltung Ägyptens*, Leipzig 1909 26
 Georgius Cyprius, *Descriptio orbis Romani*, ed. H. Gelzer, Leipzig 1890 310
 Georgios Monakhos Hamartolos, *Khronikon*, ed. C. De Boor, Leipzig 1904 (also in MPG 110) 687
Gesta episcoporum Virdunensium, in: MGH (SS), IV 721

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Ghévond, *Histoire des guerres et des conquêtes des Arabes en Arménie*, transl. G. V. Shahnazarian, Paris 1856 75
- Gibb, H. A. R., Abū 'Ubayda b. al-Djarrāh, *EP* 44, 63 Afamiya, *EP* 887
- The Fiscal Rescript of 'Umar II, *Arabica*, 2:1, 1955 238
- Gil, M., The Constitution of Medina, *IOS*, 4:44, 1974 266
- Documents of the Jewish Pious Foundations from the Cairo Geniza*, Leiden 1976 245, 283, 309, 311, 315, 339, 341, 363, 572, 601, 739, 751, 755, 769, 775, 782, 793–794, 804–805, 807, 814–815, 835, 851, 877, 909
- The Jews in Sicily under Muslim Rule, *Italia Judaica*, Rome 1983:87 776
- The Origin of the Jews of Yathrib, *JSAI*, 4:203, 1984 12, 21, 69, 76
- The Rādhānīte Merchants and the Land of Rādhān, *JESHO*, 17:299, 1974 298, 350, 370
- Supplies of Oil in Medieval Egypt, *JNES*, 34:63, 1975 345, 355
- Gildemeister, J., Beiträge zur Palästinakunde aus arabischen Quellen, *ZDPV*, 4:85, 1881:8, 117, 1885 842–843, 874
- Gilo, *Ad historiam gestorum*, in: *RHC* (Occ.), V 839, 943
- Ginsburg, C. D., *Introduction to the Massoretic Critical Edition of the Hebrew Bible*, reprint: New York 1966 295
- Ginzberg, L., *Geonica*, New York 1909 347, 770
- The Legends of the Jews*, Philadelphia 1909 *et sqq.* 21
- Glabri Rudolphi *Historiarum liber*, in: *RHFG* X 574
- Goffart, W., The Fredegar Problem Reconsidered, *Speculum*, 38:206, 1963 10
- Goitein, S. D., Contemporary Letters on the Capture of Jerusalem by the Crusaders, *JJS*, 3:162, 1952 943
- An Eleventh-Century Letter from Tyre in the John Rylands Library, *BJRL*, 54:94, 1971–2 904, 912
- Evidence on the Muslim Poll Tax from Non-Muslim Sources, *JESHO*, 6:278, 1963 257
- The Historical Background of the Erection of the Dome of the Rock, *JAORS*, 70:104, 1950 105
- A Jewish Business Woman, *JQR 75th Anniversary Volume*, Philadelphia 1967:225 845, 903
- Jews and Arabs*, New York 1964 236
- Judeao-Arabic Letters from Spain (Early 11th Century), *F. M. Pareja Jubilee Volume*, I. Leiden 1974:331 353
- Letters of Medieval Jewish Traders*, Princeton 1973 328, 337, 350, 356, 364, 375, 377, 380, 382, 384, 753, 823, 882, 906
- A Mediterranean Society*, Berkeley 1967 *et sqq.* 249, 252, 255, 257, 261, 270, 274, 283, 298, 301, 305, 307, 309, 315, 328, 329, 341–344, 353, 355–356, 358–359, 361, 363–365, 366, 370, 372, 374, 377, 380, 383, 385, 560–561, 572, 600, 624, 700, 733, 744, 746, 750, 752, 756, 760, 776, 778–779, 781, 786, 792–796, 809–811, 816, 823, 839, 845, 855, 860, 866, 870–871, 875, 881, 888, 892–893, 896, 901, 903–904, 907–909, 911, 914, 916, 927, 932, 935, 936, 945

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- New Sources on the Palestinian Gaonate, *S. W. Baron Jubilee Volume*, Jerusalem 1975:503 301, 359, 374, 737, 746, 816, 861, 866
- Petitions to the Fatimid Caliphs from the Cairo Geniza, *JQR*, NS 45:30, 1954/5 358, 947
- Sicily and Southern Italy in the Cairo Genizah Documents, *Archivio storico per la Sicilia Orientale*, 67:9, 1971 776
- Studies in Islamic History and Institutions*, Leiden 1966 105
- Tyre-Tripoli-'Arqa, *JQR*, NS 66:69, 1975 609
- Golb, N., Aspects of the Historical Background of Jewish life in Medieval Egypt, in: A. Altmann ed., *Jewish Medieval and Renaissance Studies*, Harvard 1967 937
- A Judeo-Arabic Court Document of Syracuse, AD 1020, *JNES*, 32:105, 1973 776
- Legal Documents from the Cairo Genizah, *JJS*, 20:17, 1958 306
- The Topography of the Jews of Medieval Egypt, *JNES*, 24:251, 1965; 33:116, 1974 561, 751, 760
- Goldziher, I., Aus dem muhammedanischen Heiligenkultus in Ägypten, *Globus*, 71:233, 1897 918
- Mélanges judéo-arabes, *REJ*, 50:182, 1905; 55:54, 1908 298
- Miscellen, *Hebraische Bibliographie*, 10:59, 1870 479
- Muhammedanische Studien, Halle 1889/90 112, 462, 797, 917
- Neue Materialien..., *ZDMG*, 50:493, 1896 161
- Über die Eulogien der Muhammedaner, *ZDMG*, 50:97, 1896 797
- Über jüdische Sitten und Gebräuche aus muhammedanischen Schriften, *MGWJ*, 29:302, 355, 1880 46
- Usages juifs d'après la littérature religieuse des Musulmans, *REJ*, 28:75, 1894 236
- Die Zāhiriten*, Leipzig 1884 917
- Goode, A. D., The Exilarchate in the Eastern Caliphate, 637-1258, *JQR*, NS 31:149 1940/1 773, 885
- Gottheil, R., A Decree in Favour of the Karaites of Cairo Dated 1024, *A. Harkavy Festschrift*, St Petersburg 1908:115 783
- An Eleventh-century Document concerning a Cairo Synagogue, *JQR*, 19:467, 1907 746
- A Fetwa on the Appointment of Dhimmis to Office, *ZA*, 26:203, 1912 560
- Some Hebrew Manuscripts in Cairo, *JQR*, 17:609, 1905 289, 294, 936
- and W. H. Worrell, *Fragments from the Cairo Genizah in the Freer Collection*, New York 1927 839, 859
- Grabar, O., The Umayyad Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem, *AO*, 3:33, 1959 106
- Graf, G., *Die arabischen Schriften des Theodor Abū Qurra*, Paderborn 1910 672
- Geschichte der christlichen arabischen Literatur*, Vatican 1940 et seqq. 7, 352, 672, 674, 701
- Grayzel, S., *The Church and the Jews in the xiith Century*, New York, 1966 269

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Greenstone, J. H., The Turkoman Defeat at Cairo, *AJSLL*, 22:144, 1905/6 603, 609
- Grégoire, H. and A. M. Kugener, eds., Marc le diacre, *Vie de Porphyre*, Paris 1930 337, 676
- Grohmann, A., ed., *Arabic Papyri from Hirbet El-Mird*, Louvain 1963 122
- Grousset, *Histoire des croisades*, I, Paris 1934 943
- Gruber, E. A., *Verdienst und Rang*, Freiburg 1975 113, 185
- Grumel, V., *La chronologie*, Paris 1958 683
- Jérusalem entre Rome et Byzance, *EO*, 38:104, 1939 699
- Guarmani, C., *Gl'Italiani in Terra Santa*, Bologna 1872 601, 682, 718
- Guérin, V. H., *Description géographique, historique et archéologique de la Palestine*, Paris 1868 *et sqq.* 392
- Guilland, R., *Recherches sur les institutions byzantines*, Berlin 1967 54, 59
- Guillaume, A., Further Documents on the Ben Meir Controversy, *JQR*, NS 5:543, 1914/5 784–785, 787–789, 849, 852, 922
- Where Was al-Masjid al-Aqṣā, *Andalus*, 18:323, 1953 109
- von Gutschmid, A., Kleine Schriften, II, III, Leipzig 1890, 1892 80, 695
- Guy, P. L. O., Archaeological Evidence of Soil Erosion, *IEJ*, 4:77, 1954 275
- Haarmann, U., Khumārawayh, *EI²* 460
- Hage, W., *Die syrisch-jakobitische Kirche in frühislamischer Zeit*, Wiesbaden 1966 8, 679
- Halphen, L., *Le comté d'Anjou au XI^e siècle*, Paris 1906 722–724
- Hamdani, A., Byzantine–Fātimid Relations before the Battle of Manzikert, *Byzantine Studies*, 1:169, 1974 566
- A Possible Fātimid Background to the Battle of Manzikert, *Ankara Univ. Tarih ... Dergisi*, 6:1, 1968 596, 598
- Hamilton, R. W., *Khirbet al-Mafar*, Oxford 1959 117
- The Structural History of the Aqsa Mosque*, Oxford 1949 108
- Harkavy, A., Additions et rectifications à l'histoire des Juifs, de Graetz, *REJ*, 5:199, 1882 919
- Anan, der Stifter der Karäischen Secte, *JJGL*, 2:107, 1899 917
- Mittheilungen aus Petersburger Handschriften, *ZAW*, 1:150, 1881; 2:73, 1882 923–925, 926, 938, 940
- Hartmann, R., 'Asṭalān, *EP* (with additions by B. Lewis) 113
- Hassan, Z. M., Aḥmad b. Ṭūlūn, *EP* 456
- Les Tulunides*, Paris 1933 456
- von Hefele, C. J., *Conciliengeschichte*, III, Freiburg 1877 681
- Henning, W., Arabisch *ḥarāğ*, *Orientalia*, NS 4:291, 1935 241
- Heraeus, W., *Silviae vel potius Aetheriae peregrinatio*, Heidelberg 1929 676
- Heyd, W., *Histoire du commerce du Levant au moyen-âge*, reprint, Amsterdam 1967 348, 717
- Hierocles, *Synecdemus*, Berlin 1866 310
- (Eusebii) Hieronymi *Opera Omnia*, in *MPL*, 24–25 21, 81–82, 751
- Hinds, M., The Banners and Battle Cries of the Arabs at Ṣiffīn (657 AD), *Al-abḥāth*, 23:3, 1971 222

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Hinz, W., *Islamische Masse u. Gewichte*, Leiden 1955 34, 120, 243, 330, 337–338,
347, 367, 608, 847
- Lebensmittelpreise im mittelalterlichen Vorderen Orient, *Die Welt des Orients*,
2:52, 1954 338
- Hippolytos, *Chronikon*, ed. A. Bauer, TUGAL, N.F. 29, Leipzig 1905 874
- Hirschberg, J. W. (H.Z.), *A History of the Jews in North Africa*, Leiden
1974 790, 881
- The Sources of Moslem Traditions concerning Jerusalem, *Rocznik Oriental-
istyczny*, 17:314, 1951/2 105, 109
- Hirschfeld, H., The Arabic Portion of the Cairo Geniza at Cambridge, *JQR*,
15:167, 677, 1903; 16:98, 290, 573, 690, 1904; 17:65, 1905 750, 785, 786
- Early Karaite Critics of the Mishnāh. *JQR*, NS 8:157, 1917/8 938
- Literary History of Hebrew Grammarians and Lexicographers*, Oxford 1926 938
- New Researches into the Composition and Exegesis of the Qoran, London
1902 843
- An Unknown Grammatical Work by Abū'l-Faraj Harun, *JQR*, NS 13:1,
1922–3 938
- Hitti, P. K., *History of the Arabs*, London 1964 16
- Hörning, R., *Six Karaite Manuscripts*, London 1889 925, 936
- Honigmann, E., *Le couvent de Barṣaumā*, Louvain 1954 1
- Orthōsia, in *PW* 36 874
- Die Ostgrenze des byzantinischen Reiches*, Bruxelles 1935 482
- Hotzelt, W., Die kirchliche Organisation Palästinas im 7. Jahrh., *ZDPV*, 66:72,
1943 661
- Houtsma, M. T., *EI* 606
- Hrbek, I., Die Slawen im Dienste der Fātimiden, *Archiv Orientalni*, 21:543,
1953 561, 564
- Hugo Flaviniacensis, *Chronicon*, in: *MGH (SS)*, VIII 723
- Hugo Floriacensis, *Regum Francorum actus*, in: *MGH (SS)*, IX 723
- Hurgronje, C. S., *Selected Studies*, Leiden 1957 14
- Husik, I., *A History of Mediaeval Jewish Philosophy*, New York 1969 940
- Idris, H. R., *La Berbérie Orientale sous les Zīrīdes*, Paris 1962 384, 882
- Ingulph, *Chronicle*, Translated by H. T. Riley, London 1854 331, 699, 726
- Joannes Moschus, *Pratum spirituale*, *MPG* 87 (3):2868 19
- Isidor Hispanensis, *Chronicon*, in *MPL* 83 4
- Isserlin, B. S. J., The Greek Transcriptions of Arabic, *The Annual of Leeds
University Oriental Society*, 7:17, 1975 223
- Ivanow, W., *Ismaili Tradition concerning the Rise of the Fatimids*, Oxford
1942 466, 547
- Izzedin, M., Hārūn b. Yaḥyā, *EP* 455
Un prisonnier arabe à Byzance au IX^e siècle: Hārūn ibn Yaḥyā, *REI*
1941–46:41 455
- Jaffé, P., *Regesta Pontificorum Romanorum*, Leipzig 1885–88 663

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Janin, R., Basile, patriarche de Jérusalem, in: *DHGE*, VI, 1141 690
 Les Géorgiens à Jérusalem (I), *EO*, 16:32, 1913 680
 Élie III, patriarche de Jérusalem, in: *DHGE*, XV, 191 695
- Jarry, J., L'Égypte et l'invasion musulmane, *Annales islamologiques*, 6:1, 1966 26
 Hérésies et factions en Égypte byzantine, *BIFAO*, 62:173, 1964 26
- Jastrow, M., *A Dictionary of the Targumim . . .*, New York 1943 367
- Jaussen, A., Noms relevés au Nedjeb, *RB*, 3:602, 1906 310
- Jeffery, A., Ghevond's Text of the Correspondence between 'Umar II and Leo III, *HTR*, 37:269, 1944 77, 706
- Jeremias, J., *Heiligengräber in Jesu Umwelt*, Göttingen 1958 668
- Johns, C. N., The Citadel, Jerusalem, *QDAP*, 14:121, 1950 606
- Joranson, E., The Alleged Frankish Protectorate on Palestine, *AHR*, 32:241, 1927 398
 The Great German Pilgrimage of 1064–1065, in: *D. C. Munroe Presentation Volume*, New York 1928:3 726
- Josephus Flavius, *Antiquitates Judaicae*, Loeb Classical Library, London 1966 et sqq. 844
- Jugie, M., Une nouvelle vie et un nouvel écrit de saint Jean Damascène, *EO*, 28:35, 1929 672
 La vie de St Jean Damascène, *EO*, 23:137, 1924 672
- Juster, J., *Les Juifs dans l'Empire romain*, New York 1914 269
- Justi, F., *Iranisches Namenbuch*, Marburg 1895 927
- Kafesoğlu, I., A propos du nom Türkmen, *Oriens*, 11:146, 1958 603
- Kahle, P. E., *The Cairo Geniza*, Oxford 1959 294
Masoreten des Westens, Stuttgart 1927–1930 289, 342, 894, 927, 936
- Kamenetzky, A. S., Deux lettres de l'époque du dernier exilarque, *REJ*, 55:48; 56:254, 1908 784
- Kandel, S., *Genizai kéziratok*, Budapest 1909 612
- Karabacek, J., Bericht über zwei kufische Münzfunde, *ZDMG*, 21:618, 1867 367
 ed., *Papyrus Erzherzog Rainer – Führer durch die Ausstellung*, Wien 1894 600
- Karlin-Hayter, P., Arethas' Letter to the Emir at Damascus, *Byzantion*, 29/30:281, 1959/60 701
- Kaufmann, D., Beiträge zur Geschichte Ägyptens aus jüdischen Quellen, *ZDMG*, 51:436, 1897 561, 572
 Die Chronik des Achimaa von Oria, *MGWJ*, 40:462, 496, 529, 1896 561
- Kawerau, P., *Die jakobitische Kirche im Zeitalter der syrischen Renaissance*², Berlin 1960 678
- Kazimirski, A. (de Biberstein), *Dictionnaire arabe-français*, Paris 1860 346
- Kessler, C., Above the Ceiling of the Outer Ambulatory in the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem, *JRAS*, 1964:83 104, 470
- Kister, M. J., 'An yadin', *Arabica*, 11:272, 1964 39, 239
 The Battle of the Ḥarra, *G. Wiet Memorial Volume*, Jerusalem 1977:33 231
 A Booth like the Booth of Moses, *BSOAS*, 25:150, 1962 103

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Haddithū ‘an b. Isrā’īla, *IOS*, 2:215, 1972 69
 Mecca and Tamīm, *JESHO*, 3:113, 1965 219
 Some Reports concerning al-Ta’if, *JSAI*, 1:1, 1979 216, 259
 ‘You Shall only Set Out for Three Mosques’, *Le Muséon*, 82:173, 1969 109,
 114
 Klein, S., *Asha, J. Freimann Jubilee Volume*, Berlin 1937:116 2
 Zur Topographie des alten Palästina, *ZDPV*, 33:26, 1910 310
 Klein-Franke, F., Die Geschichte des frühen Islam in einer Schrift d. Georgios
 Gemistos Pletho, *BZ*, 65:1, 1972 44
 Kleinclusz, A., La légende du protectorat de Charlemagne sur la terre sainte, *Syria*,
 7:211, 1926 398
 Kohler, C., Chartes de l’abbaye de Notre Dame de Josaphat, *ROC*, 7:108,
 1899 483
 Kramers, J. H., al-Mukaddasī, *EJ* 612
 Kraus, P., Hebräische und syrische Zitate in ismā’ilitischen Schriften, *Der Islam*,
 19:243, 1931 573
 Krauss, S., Talmudische Nachrichten über Arabien, *ZDMG*, 70:321, 1916 25
 von Kremer, A., Notizen, etc., *ZDMG*, 7:215, 1853 746
 Krumbacher, K., *Geschichte der byzantinischen Litteratur*², München 1897 482,
 700
 Kurtz, E., Bibliografische Notiz, *BZ*, 7:474, 1898 672
 Review of B. Melionarskii’s Book on Georgios of Cyprus and John of Jerusalem
 (St Petersburg 1901), *BZ*, 11:538, 1902 687
 Kyrillos Skythopolitanus, ed. E. Schwartz, Leipzig 1939 [= TUGAL 49 (2)].
 Transl. in: Festugière, A. J., *Les Moines d’Orient*, III, Paris 1962 367, 669, 839
 Labande, E. R., Recherches sur les pèlerins dans l’Europe des XI^e et XII^e siècles,
CCM, 1:159, 339, 1958 719, 721
 Lagrange, M. J., Épigraphie sémitique (5), *RB*, 6:104, 1897 120
 Lettre de Jérusalem, *RB*, 3:136, 1894 120
 Lamberti annales, *MGH* (SS), V 726
 Lamm, C. J., *Mittelalterliche Gläser und Steinschnittarbeiten aus dem nahen Osten*,
 Berlin 1930 348
 Lammens, H., *Le califat de Yazid I^r*, Beirut 1921 50, 92, 94, 411, 941
 Études sur le règne du calife Omäiyade Mo’āwia I^r, Paris 1908 63, 88, 92–94,
 100, 313, 672
 Lampert von Herschfeld, Lamperti Monachi Hersfeldensis, *Annales*, Berlin 1970
 (?) 726
 Land, J. P. N., *Analecta Syriaca*, Leiden 1862 et sqq. 50
 Landauer, S., Zum Targum der Klagedieder, *Th. Nöldeke Festschrift*, Gieszen
 1906:505 731
 Lane-Poole, S., *Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum*, London 1875 et
 sqq. 367, 557, 594
A History of Egypt, London 1914 136, 456, 458, 460, 469–470, 473, 476, 486,
 543–544, 564, 575, 598, 607

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Lavoix, H., *Catalogue des monnaies musulmanes de la Bibliothèque nationale*, III, Paris 1896 367
- Lazarus, F., Die Häupter der Vertriebenen, *Jahrbücher für jüdische Geschichte und Literatur*, 10:1, 1890 729
- Neue Beiträge zur Geschichte des Exilarchats, *MGWJ*, 78:279, 1934 732
- Leclercq, H., Bethléem, in: *DACL*, II 675
Cana, in: *DACL*, II 675
Candidator, in: *DACL*, II 52
Kefr-Kenna, in: *DACL*, VIII 675
Palestine, in: *DACL*, XIII 675
Pèlerinages aux lieux saints, in: *DACL*, XIV 719
Saint-Sépulcre, in: *DTC*, XV 665
- Leib, B., Rome, Kiev et Byzance à la fin du XI^e siècle, Paris 1924 608, 727
- Le Quien, M., *Oriens Christianus* III, Paris 1740 65, 485, 569, 574, 662–683, 686
- Leroy, L., Histoire d'Abraham le Syrien, *ROC*, 14:380, 1909; 15:26, 1910 549
- Le Strange, G., *The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, Cambridge 1930 280, 357, 358, 497, 502, 526, 577, 790, 794, 920
Palestine under the Moslems, London 1890 112, 122–123, 244, 284, 297, 309, 311, 329, 337, 344, 362, 392, 418, 419, 530, 644, 836, 839
- Leszynsky, R., *Die Juden in Arabien*, Berlin 1910 843
- Lev, Y., The Fātimid Army, AH, 358–427/968–1036 CE, *Asian and African Studies* (Haifa), 14:165, 1980 543
The Fātimid Vizier Ya'qūb Ibn Killis and the Beginning of the Fātimid Administration in Egypt, *Der Islam*, 58:237, 1981 549
- Lévi, I., Une apocalypse judéo-arabe, *REJ*, 67:178, 1914 104
- Lévi-Provençal, E., *Histoire de l'Espagne musulmane*, Paris 1950–67 235, 629
- Lewin, B. M., Das Sendschreiben des Rabbi Scherira Gaon, *Jahrbuch der jüdisch-literarischen Gesellschaft*, 7:226, 1909 860
- Lewis, B., An Apocalyptic Vision of Islamic History, *BSOAS*, 13:308, 1949/51 76
Egypt and Syria, in: *Cambridge History of Islam*, Cambridge 1970, I: 175 456
The Ismā'īlites and the 'Assassins', in: *A History of the Crusades*, ed. K. M. Setton, Madison 1969:99 328
On That Day, *A. Abel Memorial Volume (Mélanges d'islamologie)*, ed. P. Salmon, Leiden 1974:197 76
The Origins of Ismā'īlism, Cambridge 1940 462
Paltiel: a note, *BSOAS*, 30:177, 1967 561
- Lewis, N., New Light on the Negev in Ancient Times, *PEQ*, 80:102, 1948 244, 269, 275
- Lichtenstein, H., Die Fastenrolle, *HUCA*, 8–9:257, 1931–32 848
- Liebermann, F., *Ueber ostenglische Geschichtsquellen*, Hannover 1892 331
- Loeb, J., Jüdisch-arabische Aerzte, *MWJ*, 7:101, 1880 561
- Löw, I., *Flora der Juden*, Wien 1924–34 353
- Lopez, R. S., Silk Industry in the Byzantine Empire, *Speculum*, 20:1, 1945 355
- Maas, P., Doctrina Jacobi (Review), *BZ*, 20:573, 1911 52

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Mabillon, J., *Annales ordinis S. Benedicti*, I, Paris 1703 10
- McLaughlin, M. M., *The Portable Medieval Reader*, New York 1949 726
- Macler, F., Les Arméniens en Syrie et en Palestine, *Congrès français de la Syrie*, II, Paris 1919:151 680
Histoire d'Héraclius (Sebeus), Paris 1904 75
- Macpherson, J. R., The Church of the Resurrection, *EHR*, 7:417, 1892 665
- Madelung, W., Fatimiden und Bahrainqarmaten, *Der Islam*, 34:34, 1959 481, 545, 548
- Ismā'iliyya, *EP* 462
- Karmati, *EP* 463
- Malter, H., *Saadia Gaon, His Life and Works*, Philadelphia 1921 471, 784
- Manitius, M., *Geschichte der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters*, reprint, München 1959 396
- Mann, J., Les chapitres de Ben Bāboï, *REJ*, 70:113, 1920 343, 741, 821
 Early Karaite Bible Commentaries, *JQR*, NS 12:435, 1921–22 11, 669
 Gaonic Studies, *Hebrew Union College Jubilee Volume*, Cincinnati 1925:248, 849 559
- Genizah Studies, *AJSLL*, 46:263, 1929–30 745
- The Jews in Egypt and in Palestine under the Fatimid Caliphs*², New York 1970 83, 274, 288, 296, 299, 301, 305, 307, 309, 315, 323–324, 328, 330, 339, 378, 380, 383, 551, 560–561, 572, 575, 579, 589, 595, 729, 738, 745, 763, 765, 769, 774–777, 779–780, 788, 790, 793, 795–796, 798, 800–810, 815, 817, 827–829, 833–834, 848–849, 851–855, 857, 859–860, 864, 866, 871, 875–876, 881–882, 884–886, 892, 899–900, 904, 911, 913–916, 922, 927, 930, 933, 941, 946, 948–950
- Jews* (MS), meaning the copy of the previously mentioned book with the author's emendations, kept at the Ben-Zvi Institute, Jerusalem 307, 876, 885–886
- Listes des livres provenant de la Gueniza, *REJ*, 72:163, 1921 293
- New Studies in Karaism, *Yearbook of the Central Conference of American Rabbis*, 44:220, 1934 852
- Note on Solomon b. Judah and Some of His Contemporaries, *JQR*, NS 9:409, 1918/9 856, 859
- Obadya, proselyte normand, etc., *REJ*, 89:245, 1930 950
- The Responsa of the Babylonian Geonim as a Source of Jewish History, *JQR*, NS 7:457, 1916/7; 8:339, 1917/8; 9:139, 1918/9; 10:121, 309, 1919/20; 11:433, 1920/1 (=Addenda) 273, 298, 745, 750, 757, 760, 762, 764, 800, 867, 881, 917, 933
- Texts and Studies in Jewish History and Literature*, Cincinnati 1931 11, 83, 86, 249, 274, 292, 298, 301, 315, 325, 378, 551, 564, 608, 745, 762, 764, 766, 773–774, 783–784, 795, 797–798, 802, 806, 809, 817, 835, 841–842, 844, 848, 852, 855, 859, 868, 870–871, 874, 876–877, 879, 881, 884, 892, 896, 912, 915, 917, 919, 921, 923–927, 929–931, 933, 936–937, 939–940
- A Tract by an Early Karaite Settler in Jerusalem, *JQR*, NS 12:257, 1921/2 819, 921–922

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Mansi, G. D., *Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio*, Paris 1927 46, 97,
663, 672, 682, 687, 694
- Marcus, J., Studies in the Chronicle of Ahimaaz, *PAAJR*, 5:85, 1934 937
- Margoliouth, G., *Catalogue of the Hebrew and Samaritan Manuscripts in the British Museum*, London 1899–1915 295, 925
- Mariani Scotti *Chronicon*, in: *MGH (SS)*, V 726
- Marin, E., André de Crète, in *DTC*, I 684
- Marinus Sanctus dictus Torsellus (Patricius Venetus), *Liber secretorum fidelium crucis super terrae sanctae*, Hanoviae 1611 (Historiae orientalis tomus secundus) 718
- Markon, I., Daniel al-Kumisi, *Akademie für die Wissenschaft des Judentums, Korrespondenzblatt*, Berlin 1927: 18 921
- Wer ist der in einem Responsum von Natronay Gaon II erwähnte Karäer Daniel, *Festschrift M. Schaefer*, Berlin 1927:130 919
- Marmorstein, A.; Les gueonim en Palestine aux XI^e et XII^e siècles, *REJ*, 68:37, 1914 859
- Notes et mélanges, *REJ*, 73:82, 1921 777, 829
- Solomon b. Judah and Some of His Contemporaries, *JQR*, NS 8:1, 1917/8 301, 808, 859
- Martène, E., *Thesaurus novus anecdotorum*, I. Paris 1717 717
- Martène E., and U. Durand, *Veterum scriptorum et monumentorum . . . , amplissima collectio*, I, Paris 1724 717
- Martin, (l'abbé) J. P. P., Les premiers princes croisés et les Syriens Jacobites de Jérusalem, *JA*, 8^e sér., t. 12:471, 1888 678
- de la Martinière, J., Adémar de Chabannes, in: *DHGE*, I 724
- Marwick, L., Daniel al-Qūmīṣī and the Pitron Shenem ‘Asar, *SBB*, 5:42, 1961 921
- Marx, A., The Importance of the Geniza for Jewish History, *PAAJR*, 16:183, 1946/7 867, 911
- Studies in Gaonic History and Literature, *JQR*, NS 1:61, 1910/1 561, 729, 731, 735–737, 784, 902
- Maspéro, J., *Organisation militaire de l’Égypte byzantine*, Paris 1912 26
- Maspéro J. and G. Wiet, *Matériaux pour servir à la géographie de l’Égypte*, Cairo 1919 561
- Matthew of Edessa, *The Chronicle*, French translation by E. Dulaurier, Paris 1858 482
- Maximos Simaios, in: Papadopoulos-Kerameos, *Analekta III* 683, 685, 688, 690–691, 696, 699
- Meinardus, O. F. A., *The Copts in Jerusalem*, Cairo 1960 69, 678
- Menander, ed. B. G. Niebuhr *et al.*, *CSHB*, XII, Bonn 1829 3
- Mez, A., *Die Renaissance des Islāms*, Heidelberg 1922 255, 269, 276, 284, 344, 349, 424, 481–482, 835
- Michaud, J., *Histoire des croisades*, Paris 1849 550, 726
- Michel, A., *Humbert und Kerullarios*, Paderborn 1930 700
- Milik, J. T., Notes d'épigraphie et de topographie palestiniennes, *RB*, 67:354, 550, 1960 665

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- La topographie de Jérusalem vers la fin de l'époque byzantine, *MUSJ*, 37:127, 1961 665, 668
- Millàs y Vallicrosa, J., *Memoris*, I(3), *Documents Hebraics*, Barcelona 1927 868
- Mingana, A., A Charter of Protection granted to the Nestorian Church in AD 1138, by Muktafi II, Caliph of Baghdad, *BJRL*, 10:127, 1926 746
- Miquel, A., *La géographie humaine du monde musulman*, Paris 1973 455
- Mitchell, H. W. and S. Levy, A Hoard of Gold Dinars from Ramleh, *INJ*, 3:37, 1965/6 486, 548, 562
- Mommert, C., Die Grabeskirche des Modestus nach Arkulfs Bericht, *ZDPV*, 20:34, 1897 665
- Monachi Sangallensis *de gestis Karoli imperatoris*, libri duo, *MGH (SS)*, II, 726–763 (=Notker Balbulus of St Gallen) 396
- Monés, H., Djawhar al-Sikillī, *EP* 545
- Monete cufiche*, Museo di Milano, Milano 1819 121
- Morrison, C., *Catalogue des monnaies byzantines de la Bibliothèque nationale*, II, Paris 1970 369
- Moscati, S., Abū 'Ubayd Allāh, *EP* 399
- Nuovi studi storici sul califfato di al-Mahdi, *Orientalia*, NS 15:155, 1946 101, 399
- Le massacre des Umayyads dans l'histoire et dans les fragments poétiques, *Archiv Orientalni*, 18(3):88, 1950 972
- Muir, W., *The Caliphate, Its Rise, Decline, and Fall*, Edinburgh 1924 418
- Munk, S., Notice sur Abou'l-Walid (I), *JA*, 4^e série, t. 15:297, 1850 848
- Musca, G., *Carlo Magno ed Harun al Rashid*, Bari 1963 398
- Musil, A., *Edom (Arabia Petraea*, vol. II), Vienna 1907/8 310
- Musset, H., *Histoire du Christianisme, spécialement en Orient.*, Harissa 1948/9 682, 686, 688–690, 694, 707–708
- Nagel, T., *Untersuchungen zur Entstehung des abbasidischen Kalifates*, Bonn 1972 99
- Nassar, N. G., The Arabic Mints in Palestine and Trans-Jordan, *QDAP*, 13:121, 1948 121, 548
- Nau, F., Lettre de Jacques d'Édesse, *ROC*, 6:512, 1901 80
- La didascalie de Jacob, *PO*, vol. 8(v), 1912 8
- Opuscules maronites, *ROC*, 4:318, 1899 92, 676
- Sur quelques autographes de Michel le Syrien, *ROC*, 19:378, 1914 678
- Nemoy, L., Anan b. David, *I. Löw Memorial Volume*, Budapest 1947:239 917, 919
- The Epistle of Sahl ben Maṣlīḥ, *PAAJR*, 38–39:145, 1972 924
- Karaite Anthology, Yale Univ. Press, 1952
- Nessana*: C. J. Kraemer Jr. ed., *Excavations at Nessana*, vol. III; *Non-Literary Papyri*, Princeton 1958 36, 88, 122, 131, 135, 223, 243, 275, 310, 676
- Neubauer, A., *Aus der Petersburger Bibliothek*, Leipzig 1966 83, 551, 925, 933
- Egyptian Fragments, *JQR*, 8:541, 1896; 9:24, 1897 913, 916
- Elhanan, Son of Shemariah ben Elhanan, *JQR*, 6:222, 1894 745
- La géographie du Talmud*, Paris 1868 916

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Neumann, C., *Die Weltstellung des byzantinischen Reiches*, Leipzig 1894 571
 Nicephori Patriarchae Constantinopolitani *Breviarium* (ed. Bekker), Bonn 1837 38
- Nicephorus Callistus Xanthopoulos, *Historia ecclesiastica* (II), in: MPG 146 847
 Nilus, *Epistula*, in: MPG 79 109
- Nöldeke, T., Die von Guidi herausgegebene syrische Chronik, Akademie d. Wissenschaften Wien, *Sitzungsberichte*, 128 (1893), no. 9 8, 80
 Zur Geschichte der Araber im 1. Jahrh. a. H. aus syrischen Quellen, ZDMG, 29:76, 1875 58, 60, 61, 92
 Zur Topographie und Geschichte des Damascenischen Gebietes und der Hau-rängegend, ZDMG, 29:419, 1876 44
- Norberti Abbatis *Vita Bennonis II* (Osnabrück) in: *Lebensbeschreibungen einiger Bischoföfe*, ed. and transl. H. Kallfelz, Darmstadt 1973 724
- Noth, A., *Quellenkritische Studien zu Themen, Formen und Tendenzen frühislamischer Geschichtsüberlieferung*, Bonn 1973 66, 69, 72
- Oestrup, J., Über zwei arabische Codices sinaitici, ZDMG, 51:453, 1897 100, 674
- Ostrogorsky, G., *History of the Byzantine State*, New Brunswick 1957 87
 Padwick, C. E., al-Ghazali and the Arabic Versions of the Gospels, MW, 29:130, 1939 674
- Palmieri, A., Filioque, in DTC, VIII 681
 Papadopoulos-Kerameos, A., *Analektá Hierosolymitikēs Stakhyologias* (reprint), Bruxelles 1963 102, 413, 574, 683, 704, 707, 709, 714
Historia tēs ekklēsias Hierosolymōn, Jerusalem 1900 683–685, 694, 706
- Pargoire, J., *L'église byzantine*, Paris 1905 661, 663, 669, 681, 684, 687, 689, 700
 Les LX soldats martyrs de Gaza, EO, 8:40, 1905 703
- Paul, A., *Écrits de Qumran et sectes juives aux premiers siècles de l'Islam*, Paris 1969 921
- Peeters, P., La prise de Jérusalem par les Perses, *Mélanges de l'Université Saint Joseph*, 9:3, 1923/4 7
 Un nouveau manuscrit arabe du récit de la prise de Jérusalem par les Perses en 614, *Anal. Boll.*, 38:137, 1920 7
 La passion de S. Pierre de Capitolias, *Anal. Boll.*, 57:299, 1939 705
Le tréfonds oriental de l'hagiographie byzantine, Bruxelles 1950 7, 668, 676, 680, 696, 706
- Pellat, C., Harthama b. A'yan, EP 394
 Peradze, G., An Account of the Georgian Monks and Monasteries in Palestine, *Georgica*, 4–5:181, 1937 680
- Perles, J., Die Berner Handschrift des Kleinen Aruch, *H. Graetz Jubelschrift*, Breslau 1887:1 736
- Pernice, A., *L'imperatore Eracio*, Firenze 1905 51, 53
 Pertusi, A., La Persia nelle fonti bizantine . . . , in *La Persia nel medioevo*, Roma 1971 8
- Petit, L., Jean de Jérusalem, in: DTC, VIII 687

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Petri Tudebodi *Historia*, in: *RHC* (Occ.), III 943
- Pétridès, S., Le monastère des Spoudaei à Jérusalem et les Spoudaei de Constantinople, *EO*, 4:225, 1900–1901 665, 687
- Poliak, A. N., L'arabisation de l'Orient sémitique, *REJ*, 12:35, 1938 224
- Polotsky, H. J., Manichäismus, *PW*, Suppl. VI:240 109
- Porges, N., Eine Geniza-Studie, *JQR*, 20:187, 1908 745
Note sur l'ouvrage *Horayat ha-kore REJ*, 23:308, 1891 776
- Poznanski, S., Aboul-Faradj Haroun ben al-Faradj, *REJ*, 33:24, 197, 1896 938
Anan et ses écrits, *REJ*, 44:162; 45:50, 1902 76, 917–919, 930
Babylonische Geonim im nachgaonäischen Zeitalter, Berlin 1914 773, 777, 779, 859, 860, 916, 926–927
- Ben Meir and the Origin of the Jewish Calendar, *JQR*, 10:152, 1898 917
- Contribution à l'histoire des gueonim palestiniens, *REJ*, 51:52, 1906 853
- Deux listes commémoratives de la Gueniza, *REJ*, 66:60, 1913 301, 857, 859
- Ephraim b. Shemaria de Fostat, *REJ*, 48:145, 1904 737, 803
- Ginzberg's 'Geonica', *JQR*, NS 3:397, 1912–13 728
- Jacob ben Ephraim, ein antikaräischer Polemiker des X. Jahrhunderts, *Gedenk- buch zur Erinnerung an David Kaufmann*, Breslau 1900: 169 740
- Die jüdischen Artikel in Ibn al-Qifti's Gelehrtenlexikon, *MGWJ*, 49:41, 1905 561
- The Karaite Literary Opponents of Saadiah Gaon in the Tenth Century, *JQR*, 18:209, 1906; 19:59, 1907; 20:74, 1908 735, 825, 923–924, 926, 938, 940
- Karaite Miscellanies, *JQR*, 8:681, 1896 921
- Il nome Meborak, *Rivista israelitica*, 7:172, 214, 1911 916
- Notes et mélanges, *REJ*, 67:288, 1914 591
- Nouveaux renseignements sur Abou-l-Faradj Haroun ben al-Faradj et ses ouvrages, *REJ*, 56:42, 1908 938
- Schechter's Saadyana, *ZfhB*, 7:107, 142, 178, 1903 859
- Sur les deux lettres de l'époque du dernier exilarque, *REJ*, 55:244, 1908 784
- Sur quelques noms propres dans les documents de la Gueniza, *REJ*, 65:1913 896
- Prawer, J., The Jerusalem the Crusaders Captured, P. W. Edbury ed., *Crusade and Settlement*, Cardiff 1985 595
The Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, London 1972 944
- Preisigke, F., *Namenbuch*, Heidelberg 1922 44
- Procopius Caesarenensis, *De aedificiis* (Löb) 669, 680
- Procopius Caesarenensis, *De bello Persico* (Löb) 2, 52
- Prokopios Monakhos Nazianzenos, in: Papadopoulos-Kerameos, *Analekta*, III 683–688, 690–691, 696
- Prutz, H., *Kulturgeschichte der Kreuzzüge*, Berlin 1883 672
- Quellen zur bayrischen und deutschen Geschichte*, I, München 1856 484, 722
- Quellen des 9. u. 11. Jhd. zur Geschichte der hamburgischen Kirche und des Reiches*, Darmstadt 1961 723–725
- Rabin, C., *Qumran Studies*, Oxford 1957 921

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Reifenberg, A., Caesarea, a Study in the Decline of a Town, *IEJ*, 1:20, 1950/1 330
- Renaudot, E., *Historia patriarcharum Alexandrinorum Jacobitarum*, Paris 1713 569
- Répertoire chronologique d'épigraphie arabe*, Cairo: IFAO, 1931, et sqq. 120, 246, 303, 304, 314, 358, 392, 419, 470, 487, 505, 508, 594
- Rey, E., Les dignitaires de la principauté d'Antioche, *ROL*, 8:116, 1900/1 676, 678
- Riant, M., La donation de Hugues . . ., *MAIBL*, 31 (2):151, 1884 395, 398, 484–485, 717–718, 722
- Inventaire critique des lettres historiques des croisades, *AOL*, 1:1, 1881/3 398, 574, 663, 681–682, 694, 697, 699, 701, 715–716, 726
- Invention de la sépulture des patriarches Abraham, Isaac et Jacob à Hebron, *AOL*, 2:411, 1884 70
- Richard, J., Quelques textes sur les premiers temps de l'église latine de Jérusalem, *Mélanges Clovis Brunel*, Paris 1955, II:420 670, 680
- Riess, Zur Baugeschichte des Felsendomes in Jerusalem, *ZDPV*, 11:197, 1888 103
- Riley-Smith, J., *The Knights of St. John in Jerusalem and Cyprus*, London 1967 718
- Röhricht, R., *Die Deutschen im Heiligen Lande*, Innsbruck 1894 719
- Rosen-Ayalon, M. and A. Eitan, Ramlah (excavations), *IEJ*, 16:148, 1966 116, 339
- Rosenthal, F., *A History of Muslim Historiography*², Leiden 1968 630
Ibn Hamdūn, *EP* 746
- Rotter, G., Abū Zur'a ad-Dimašqī . . . Welt des Orients, 6:80, 1970/1 434
- Rudolph, W., *Die Abhängigkeit des Qorans von Judentum und Christentum*, Stuttgart 1922 843
- Runciman, S., Charlemagne and Palestine, *EHR*, 50:601, 1935 398
A History of the Crusades, London 1965 943
- The Pilgrimages to Palestine before 1095, in: *A History of the Crusades*, ed. K. M. Setton, Madison 1969, I:68 663, 719, 721, 722
- Saige, G., De l'ancienneté de l'hôpital S. Jean de Jérusalem, *Bibliothèque de l'école des chartes*, 25:552, 1864 717, 718
- Saller, S. J., An Eighth-Century Christian Inscription at Quweisme, near Amman, Trans-Jordan, *JPOS*, 21:138, 1948 674
- Samōnas, Dialexis pros Akhmed ton Sarakēnon, in: *MPG*, 120:821 674
- Scanlon, G. T., Leadership in the Qarmaṭian Sect, *BIFAO*, 59:29, 1960 548, 553
- Schacht, J., Amān, *EP* 228
al-Awzā'i, *EP* 114
Ibn al-Qaysarānī, *EP* 634
An Introduction to Islamic Law, Oxford 1964 40
- Schechter, S., Geniza Specimens, *JQR*, 13:218, 1901 745, 848, 904
- Schiefer, C., in: Documents divers, *AOL*, 1:587, 1881–83 668

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Scheiber, A., Drei Briefe von Osten, *Acta Orientalia* (Hung.), 17:217, 1964 905
 Salomon b. Nachum al-Baradanis Begrüssungsgedicht an Abraham Netira,
Acta Orientalia (Hung.), 30:341, 1976 298
- Schick, C., *Beit al-Makdas*, Jerusalem 1887 842
 The Muristan, or the Site of the Hospital of St John at Jerusalem, *PEFQ*,
 1902:42 718
- Schlauach, M., *Medieval Narrative*, New York 1969 397
- Schlumberger, G., *L'épopée byzantine*, Paris 1896–1905 550, 569, 578
- von Schönborn, C., *Sophrone de Jérusalem*, Paris 1972 8–9, 56, 65, 718
- Schreiner, M., Notes sur les Juifs dans l'Islam, *REJ*, 29:206, 1894 271
- Schröter, R., Trostschriften Jacob's von Sarug an die himyaritischen Christen,
ZDMG, 31:361, 1877 730
- Schürer, E., *Geschichte des jüdischen Volkes im Zeitalter Jesu Christi*, Leipzig
 1901 82
- Schwab, M., Les manuscrits du Consistoire israélite de Paris, *REJ*, 64:118,
 1912 886, 905
 Textes judéo-égyptiens, *REJ*, 70:44, 1920 299
- Khirbat Mafjar, Greek Inscribed Fragments, *QDAP*, 12:20, 1946 117
- Schwarz, U., *Amalfi im frühen Mittelalter*, Tübingen 1978 718
- Searle, W. G., *Ingulf and the Historia Croylandensis*, Cambridge 1894 331
- Sergeant, R. B., Material for a History of Islamic Textiles, in: *AI*, 9–16 (1942–
 51) 339, 349, 355, 358
- Sezgin, F., *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*, Leiden 1967 et sqq. 57, 72, 111,
 159, 162, 166, 344, 389, 405, 409, 430, 434, 439, 443, 489, 492, 556, 613, 643,
 647, 654, 702
- Shaban, M. A., *The 'Abbāsid Revolution*, Cambridge 1970 100, 153
Islamic History, Cambridge 1971 44, 64, 126, 223, 235
- Shaked, S., *A Tentative Bibliography of Geniza Documents*, Paris 1964 298
- Shamma, S., The Coinage of the Ṭūlūnids in Filastīn, *Abḥāth*, 24:43, 1971 367
- Sharf, A., *Byzantine Jewry*, London 1971 8, 376, 484
- Sharon, M., An Arabic Inscription from the Time of the Caliph 'Abd al-Malik,
BSOAS, 29:367, 1966 120
- Sharon, M., Arabic Inscriptions from the Excavations at the Western Wall, *IEJ*,
 23:214, 1973 595, 671
 An Inscription from the Year 65 A.H., in the Dome of the Rock, *D. H. Baneth
 Memorial Volume*, Jerusalem 1979:245 104
- al-Khalīl, *EP* 112
- Passover or Easter? A Study of an Arabic Inscription from Ramla, *Arabic and
 Islamic Studies* (Bar-Ilan), 2:31, 1978 282
- A Waqf Inscription from Ramlah, *Arabica*, 13:77, 1966 282
- Sigeberti *chronica*, in: *MGH* (SS), VI 723, 726
- Sivan, E., The Faḍā'il al-Quds Literature, *IOS*, 1:263, 1971 110, 617, 620, 630
L'Islam et la croisade, Paris 1968 603
- Sobernheim, M., Ibn Shaddads Darstellung der Geschichte Baalbecks, *Centenario
 Michele Amari*, Palermo 1910, II:152 588

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Sobhy, G., *Common Words in the Spoken Arabic of Egypt of Greek or Coptic Origin*, Cairo 1950 338
- Sophocles, E. A., *Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine Periods*, Harvard 1914 54, 59
- Sourdel, D., *Bughā al-Sharābī*, *EI²* 422
al-Djardjarā'ī, *EI²* 592, 882
Dulūk, *EI²* 297
Ḩumayma, *EI²* 100
Le vizirat 'abbāside, II, Damas 1960 475
- Sourdel-Thomine, J., *Buzā'a*, *EI²* 300
- Sperber, J., Die Schreiben Muhammads an die Stämme Arabiens, *Mitteilungen des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin*, 19(2): 1, 1916
- Spuler, B., *Die morgenländischen Kirchen*, Leiden 1964 679
- Starr, J., An Iconodulic Legend and Its Historical Basis, *Speculum*, 8:500, 1933 97
The Jews in the Byzantine Empire, Athens 1939 269, 355, 376, 484, 829, 937
 Notes on the Byzantine Incursions into Syria and Palestine, *Archiv Orientalni*, 8:91, 1936 550
- Steinschneider, M., Apocalypsen mit polemischer Tendenz, *ZDMG*, 28, 627, 1874 76, 80, 119, 596
 An Introduction to the Arabic Literature of the Jews, *JQR*, 13:92, 296, 446, 1900/1901 286
Polemische und apologetische Literatur in arabischer Sprache, Leipzig 1877 (*Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes herausgegeben von der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft* VI, no. 3) 923
- Stern, S. M., 'Abdallāh b. Maymūn, *EI²* 462
 An Embassy of the Byzantine Emperor to the Fatimid Caliph al-Mu'izz, *Byzantion*, 20:239, 1950 239, 241
Fatimid Decrees, London 1964 783
 A Petition to the Fātimid Caliph al-Mustansir Concerning a Conflict within the Jewish Community, *REJ*, 128:203, 1969 877, 880
- Stickel, J. G., Ergänzungen . . ., *ZDMG*, 39:17, 1885; 40:81, 1886 121
- Stratos, A. N., *Byzantium in the Seventh Century*, II, Amsterdam 1972 44, 58, 69, 72
- Strauss, (Ashtor), E., The Social Isolation of Ahl adh-Dhimma, *Études orientales à la mémoire de Paul Hirschler*, Budapest 1950:73 236
- Strehlke, E., Über byzantinische Erzthüren des xi. Jahrhunderts in Italien, *Zeitschrift für christliche Archäologie und Kunst* 2:100, 1858 718
- Strika, V., Qaṣr aṭ-Ṭūbah. Considerazioni sull'abitazione ommiade, Accademia nazionale dei Lincei, *Rendiconti*, ser. 8, vol. 23:69, 1968 117
- Strzygowski, J., Felsendorf und Aksamoschee, *Der Islam*, 2:79, 1911 106
- Sukenik, E. L., The Ancient Synagogue of el-Hammah, *JPOS*, 15:101, 1935 367
Le synaxaire arabe jacobite, in PO vols. I, III, XI, XVI, XVII, XX 10, 572
- Theophanes Confessor, *Chronographia* (ed. C. De Boor) Leipzig 1883 4, 7, 30,

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- 48–49, 51, 58, 61, 65, 67, 69, 81, 87, 92, 97, 99, 387, 410, 418, 685–687, 704–705, 707
- Thietmari *Chronicon*, in: *MGH (SS)*, III 722
- Till, W., *Die Arzneikunde der Kopten*, Berlin 1951 350
- Tkatsch, J., *Sokoṭra, EI¹* 346
- Tobler, T., *Descriptiones Terrae Sanctae*, Leipzig 1874 284, 839
Dritte Wanderung nach Palästina, Gotha 1859 668
Golgatha, St Gallen 1851 398, 709, 714
Itinera et descriptiones Terrae Sanctae, Genève 1877 668, 847
Palaestinae Descriptiones, St Gallen 1869 668, 678
Topographie von Jerusalem, Berlin 1853/4 668, 680, 846
- Tobler, T., et A. Molinier, *Itinera Hierosolymitana*, Genève 1877/80 82, 103, 256, 260, 284, 297, 309, 311, 322, 352, 456, 664, 665, 673–675, 680, 694, 701, 721
- Toussoun, O., *Mémoire sur les anciennes branches du Nil*, *MIE* 4, 1922 596
- Tritton, A. S., *The Caliphs and Their Non-Muslim Subjects*, London 1930 238, 266, 270–271
Non-Muslim Subjects of the Muslim State, *JRAS*, 1942:36 246
- Troupéau, G., *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes*, Paris 1972 674
- Tsafrir, Y., Muqaddasi's Gates of Jerusalem, *IEJ*, 27:152, 1977 669, 847
- Udovitch, A. L., Formalism and Informalism in the Social and Economic Institutions of the Medieval Islamic World, in: A. Banani and S. Vryonis (eds.), *Individualism and Conformity in Classical Islam*, Wiesbaden 1977 371, 380, 383, 832, 883
- Urbach, E. E., *The Sages*, Jerusalem 1975 831, 835
- Vailhé, S., Les écrivains de Mar-Saba (II), *EO*, 2:33, 1898–99 689
Les Juifs et la prise de Jérusalem en 614, *EO*, 12:15, 1909 8
Le Monastère de Saint Sabas (II), *EO*, 3:18, 1899–900 663, 672, 689, 704, 709
Saint Michel le syncelle et les deux frères Grapti, *ROC*, 6:313, 1901 672, 681, 689, 708, 709
- Vajda, G., Le commentaire kairouanais sur le livre de la création, *REJ*, 107:99, 1946/7 293
Deux commentaires karaites sur l'Ecclésiaste, Leiden 1971 551, 837
Index général des manuscrits arabes musulmans de la Bibliothèque nationale de Paris, Paris 1953 479
Un traité de polémique christiano-arabe contre les Juifs, *BIRHT*, 15:137, 1969 286
- Van Berchem, M., La chaire de la mosquée d'Hébron et le martyrium de la tête de Husein à Ascalon, *Festschrift E. Sachau*, Berlin 1915:298 304
Inscriptions arabes de Syrie, *MIE*, 3:417, 1900 120, 392, 419
- Van Ess, J., Les Qadarites et la Gailāniā de Yazīd III, *SI*, 31:269, 1970 98, 389
- Vasiliev, A. A., *History of the Byzantine Empire*, Madison 1961 3, 12, 16, 26, 72, 87, 418, 661, 726
- Vatikiotis, P. J., Al-Hakim bi-Amrillah: The God-king idea realized, *IC*, 29:1, 1955 575

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- The rise of Extremist Sects and the Dissolution of the Fatimid Empire in Egypt, *IC*, 31:17, 1957 464
- Veccia Vaglieri, L., The Patriarchal and Umayyad Caliphates, in: *The Cambridge History of Islam*, I (P. M. Holt *et al.*, eds.; Cambridge 1970):57 12
- Vidal, F. S., *Hasā*, *EP* 550
- Vincent, H., Notes d'épigraphie palestinienne, *RB*, 12:271, 1903 120
- Vincent, L. H. and F. M. Abel, *Jérusalem*, vol. II, Paris 1914–22 398, 483, 665, 668, 678, 701, 706, 841
- Emmaüs*, Paris 1932 55, 74
- Vincent, L. H., E. J. H. Mackay, and F. M. Abel, *Hébron, le ḥaram al-khalīl*, Paris 1923 304, 944
- Vita S. Gregorii Chozebitae – auctore Antonio eius discipulo, *Analecta Bollandiana*, 7:95, 1888 19
- Vogt, E., Vom Tempel zum Felsendom, *Biblica*, 55:23, 1974 81
- de Vogue, M., *Les églises de la Terre Sainte*, Paris 1860 678, 712, 839
- Von Grunebaum, G. E., *Classical Islam*, London 1970 396, 603
- Medieval Islam*², Chicago 1969 77
- Vööbus, A., *History of Asceticism in the Syrian Orient*, Louvain 1958 126
- Walker, J., *A Catalogue of the Arab-Byzantine and Post-Reform Umayyad Coins*, London 1956 121
- Walker, P. E., A Byzantine Victory over the Fatimids at Alexandretta (971), *Byzantion*, 42:431, 1972 547, 550
- The ‘Crusade’ of John Tsimisces in the Light of New Arabic Evidence, *Byzantion*, 47:301, 1977 553
- Walzer, R., al-Fārābī, *EP* 478
- Watt, W. M., Abū Bakr, *EP* 43
- Economic and Social Aspects of the Origin of Islam, *IQ*, 1:90, 1954 13
- al-Ghazālī, *EP* 633
- Muhammad at Medina*, Oxford 1962 204, 209, 211, 213–214, 216–217, 219, 221–222
- Weiss, G., Hillel b. Eli (MA thesis), University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia 1967 912
- Weisz, M., *Geniza-Fragmente*, Budapest 1924 853
- Wensinck, A. J., al-Naṣa'ī, *EP* 490
- White, L., Jr., A Forged Letter on Latin Monks at St Mary’s Jehoshaphat, *Speculum*, 9:404, 1934 667
- Widrici Vita S. Gerardi episcopi, in: *MGH (SS)*, IV 722
- Wieder, N., *The Judean Scrolls and Karaism*, London 1962 83, 820, 824, 826, 921, 933, 935–936
- Wiet, G., *L'Égypte arabe*, Paris n.d. 569, 574, 578, 588, 594, 597
- Un proconsul fatimide de Syrie: Anushtakin Dizbiri, *MUSJ*, 46:385, 1970 584, 592
- Wild, S., *Libanesische Ortsnamen*, Wiesbaden, 1973 874
- Willermus Tyrensis, Archiepiscopus, *Historiae*, in: *RHC*, (Occid.), I 250, 330, 397, 569, 597, 601, 677, 712, 716, 718

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Worman, E. J., *Forms of Address in Genizah Letters*, *JQR*, 19:721, 1907 779,
859
Notes on the Jews in Fustat, *JQR*, 18:1, 1906 809
- Wüstenfeld, F., *Geschichte der Fatimiden-Chalifen*, Göttingen 1881 553, 557
Geschichte der Stadt Mekka, reprint: Beirut 1964 577
Die Statthalter von Ägypten, Göttingen 1875/6 90, 387, 388, 410, 416, 460,
469, 474, 476
- Yellin, A., Cairo Genizah Fragments in the Jerusalem National Library, *JPOS*,
4:122, 1924 936
- Zagarelli, A., Historische Skizze der Beziehungen Grusiens zum heiligen Lande
und zum Sinai, *ZDPV*, 12:35, 1889 680
- Zakkār, S., *The Emirate of Aleppo*, Beirut 1971 599
- Zetterstein, K. V., *Riḍwān*, *ET* 606
- Ziadé, I., Syriens; église, in *DTC*, XIV 679
- Zōnarās, I., *Epitomē historiōn*, ed. Pinder, Bonn 1841–97 (*CSHB*) 102, 597, 689
- Zunz, L., *Die gottesdienstlichen Vorträge der Juden*, Fkft. a. M. 1892 728
*Die Ritus des synagogalen Gottesdienstes*², Berlin 1919 776

GENERAL INDEX



Entries are indexed by section numbers (inclusive of the notes) rather than page numbers

Numbers in italics refer to sections in which a more substantial discussion or information is found

- Aaron, Ascalon 308
- Aaron ha-Kohen Gaon 852, 853
- Aaron ha-Kohen *ha-rōsh* 853
- Aaron the physician al-Kāzirūnī 835
- Aaron ha-Kohen b. 'Amram, Jerusalem 930
- Aaron b. 'Amram, a Jewish financier of Baghdad 789
- (Abū Naṣr) Aaron b. Ephraim *he-hāvēr* b. 'Eli 865
- Aaron the cantor *ha-mumhē* b. Ephraim b. Tarasūn 790, 805, 879, 884, 905
- (Ibn Abi Rujayf) Aaron b. Jacob, Tyre 348
- Aaron ha-Kohen 'the fourth' b. Joseph Gaon 853
- Aaron (Khalaṭ) Gaon b. Joseph b. Sarjāda 488, 797, 853, 926
- Aaron b. Josiah Gaon 857
- Aaron Gaon b. Meir Gaon 301, 738, 785, 786, 787, 849, 850, 852, 868, 920, 926
- Aaron b. Mevorakh, Jaffa 331
- Aaron b. Moses b. Asher, masorete 188, 289, 292, 294, 342
- Aaron b. Nahum 311
- Aaron (Hārūn) ibn Saghīr of al-Qāhira, a Karaite 936
- (Abū Manṣūr) Aaron (Hārūn) b. Sahl al-Tustāri 927
- Aaron *he-hāvēr* b. Tobiah 'the third', Jerusalem 855, 884
- (Abū 'Uthmān) Abān b. Marwān, governor 126
- Abān b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ 54, 175
- (Abū Bakr) Abān ibn Ṣāliḥ ibn 'Umayr ibn 'Ubayd 173
- Abāyē, one of Mar Zūtrā's descendants (?) 849
- 'Abbād b. Kathīr 198
- 'Abdān, brother-in-law of Ḥamdān Qarmāt 463
- 'Abbas b. 'Alī ibn Abī Tālib 487
- 'Abbās b. Muḥammad, of the Abbasids' family 418
- 'Abbāsa, daughter of al-Mahdī 393
- Abbasids 1, 95, 100, 101, 112, 116, 267, 268, 386, 387, 388, 390, 392, 394, 395, 410, 414, 417, 441, 450, 455, 460, 464, 469, 470, 473, 476, 488, 494, 511, 550, 554, 556, 562, 577, 603, 661, 707, 785, 809, 917, 922, 941
- 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Maqdisī 423
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Aḥmad al-Naṣībīnī 630
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Nu'mān 561
- 'Abd al-Hakam, Egyptian Official 721
- 'Abd al-Hakam ibn A'yūn ibn al-Layth 178
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. Abī 'Āmir al-Sīḥillīnī (al-Sijillīnī), Ascalon 530
- (Abū'l-Qāsim) 'Abd al-jabbār b. Aḥmad b. Yūsuf al-Rāzī 626
- 'Abū 'Amr (or: Abū'l-Šabāḥ) 'Abd al-Jabbār b. 'Umar 452
- 'Abdallah, father of the prophet Muḥammad 18
- 'Abdallah, father of Shurahbīl b. Ḥasana 44
- 'Abdallah, Hārūn al-Rashid's envoy to Charlemagne 396
- 'Abdallah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Hujayra al-Khawlānī, cadi 236
- (Abū'l-Munajjā) 'Abdallah b. 'Alī, Qarmātī chief 548
- 'Abdallah b. 'Alī, al-Saffāḥ's uncle 101, 388, 707
- (the cadi Abū Muḥammad) 'Abdallah b. 'Alī (= Ibn 'Iyāḍ) 'Ayn al-Dawla ibn Abī 'Aqīl, Tyre 298, 360, 381, 610, 611, 801, 889, 899, 909
- 'Abdallah b. 'Amr 143
- 'Abdallah b. 'Amr 460
- 'Abdallah b. 'Amr ibn al-'Āṣ 164
- (Abū'l-Qāsim) 'Abdallah b. 'Awf 152
- (Abū Aḥmad) 'Abdallah b. Bakr b. Muḥammad, Tiberias 644

INDEX

- (*Abū Bishr; or: Bisr*) 'Abdallah b. Fayrūz 186
 'Abdallah b. Hawālā 170
 'Abdallah b. Idris al-Ja'farī 583
 'Abdallah b. Khālid b. Yazid b. Mu'āwiya 410
 'Abdallah b. Marwān b. Muḥammad 388
 'Abdallah b. Mawhib 146
 'Abdallah b. Maymūn al-Qaddāḥ 462
 (*Abū 'Abd al-Rahmān*) 'Abdallah b. al-Mubārak b. Wādiḥ al-Hanżalī al-Tamīmī 443
 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad b. Abī'l-Sarī, Ascalon 528
 (*Abū Hāshim*) 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad ibn al-Hanafiyya 100
 (*Abū'l-Qāsim*) 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad b. Ja'far al-Qazwīnī, cadi of Ramla 516
 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad b. Muslim al-Faryābī 435, 502
 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad b. Tuwayt, Ramla 523
 'Abdallah b. Muḥayyīz 163
 'Abdallah b. Muslim ibn Qutayba 426
 'Abdallah b. Rawhā 29
 (*Abū Muḥammad*) 'Abdallah b. al-Sa'dī 182
 (*Abū Yūsuf*) 'Abdallah b. Salām 79, 156
 'Abdallah b. Shawdhīb 389
 'Abdallah ibn Tāhir, Abassid commander 411, 414, 714, 914
 (*Abū Muslim*) 'Abdallah b. Thawb 181
 'Abdallah b. Tughj 473
 (*Akhū Muslim Abū Muḥammad*) 'Abdallah ibn 'Ubaydallah 481, 547, 548
 'Abdallah b. Ubayy 141
 'Abdallah b. 'Umar 117, 143
 'Abdallah b. 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭāb 164
 'Abdallah b. al-Walīd al-Anṣārī, Jerusalem 616
 'Abdallah b. Wuhayb, Gaza 536
 'Abdallah b. Yazīd 93
 'Abdallah ibn Zubayr 89, 93, 95, 105, 136
 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān, caliph 58, 71, 86, 93, 94, 95, 97, 103, 104, 105, 108, 109, 114, 117, 126, 137, 150, 151, 153, 155, 162, 193, 231, 269, 419, 704, 918
 (*Abū 'Awn*) 'Abd al-Malik b. Yazid 387
 'Abd al-Qādir (father of Qayn) see: Qayn b. 'Abd al-Qādir
 (*Abū Yahyā*) 'Abd al-Rahīm b. Muḥammad al-Fāriqī, preacher in Ramla 577
 (*Abū Umayya*) 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Sindi 195, 389
 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ghanm 184
 (*Abū Muḥammad*) 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Hārūn b. Sa'īd b. al-Haytham, Eilat 540
 (*Abū Sa'īd*) 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ibrāhīm b. 'Amr b. Maymūn al-Qurashī, cadi, Ramla 454
 (*Abū'l-Qāsim*) 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ishaq al-Zajjājī al-Nihāwandī, grammarian, Tiberias 491, 502
 'Abd al-Rahmān b., Mu'āwiya, the Spanish caliph 99
 (*Abū 'Alī*) 'Abd al-Rahmān b. al-Qāsim al-'Utaqī 229, 402
 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Qays al-Qaynī 88
 'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Umar al-Awzā'i 114
 (*Abū Zur'a*) 'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Umar b. 'Abdallah b. Ṣafwān al-Anṣārī (or: al-Naḍrī) 434, 460
 'Abd al-Salām b. 'Abdallah, cadi 406
 (*Abū Muḥammad*) 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallah, governor 390
 (*Abū Muḥammad*) 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. Muḥammad b. Abī 'Imrān al-Hamadānī, Jerusalem 504
 'Abd Shams (Hāshim's brother) 18
 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. 'Abdallah, cadi 145
 (*Abū'l-Faraj*) 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Husayn b. Burhān al-Ghazzāl, Tyre 655
 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Ibrāhīm, al-Manṣūr's nephew 388
 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Shaddād b. Aws 158
 (*Shaykh al-Islām Abū'l-Faraj*) 'Abd al-Wāhid b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Shirāzī al-Anṣārī, Jerusalem 625
 'Abd al-Wāhid b. Ishaq, Tiberias 493
 Abiathar ha-Kohen, Gaon, the son of Elijah ha-Kohen Gaon 301, 302, 306, 315, 325, 343, 353, 380, 383, 604, 609, 611, 761, 765, 774, 777, 779, 783, 810, 811, 815, 853, 859, 868, 884, 898, 899–901, 904–916, 930, 937
 Ābil al-Zayt 41, 44
 (*Abū Ishaq*) Abraham, Fustat, one of Saadia Gaon's pupils 786
 (*Abū Ishaq*) Abraham al-Andalusī 881
 Abraham the *gizbār*, Aleppo, see: Joseph b. Abraham
 Abraham al-Ḥazzām al-Rūshṭābī, see: Khibā' daughter of Abraham
 Abraham Maimuni 245
 Abraham b. 'Amram 298, 374
 Abraham *he-kāvēr* b. 'Amram 375, 383, 384, 816, 821
 Abraham b. 'Aṭā', Nagid of the Maghrib 835

INDEX

- Abraham b. David al-Kafrmandī, Ramla 329, 823
- Abraham b. David b. Labrāt 750
- Abraham b. David b. Sughmār (see also: *mesōs ha-yeshīvā*) 331, 383, 384, 750, 790, 792, 805, 845, 871, 876, 881, 885, 886, 891, 933
- Abraham b. Eleazar, Fustat 307
- Abraham the physician b. 'Eli, Qayrawān 871
- Abraham b. Fadānj 827, 931
- Abraham b. Furāt, masorete 288
- Abraham b. Ḥabashi, Tyre 348
- Abraham ha-Kohen b. Haggai, Fustat (brother of Isaac, see also: Haggai ha-Kohen b. Joseph) 311, 342, 353, 821, 857, 862
- Abraham b. Ḥalfōn b. Nahum, Ascalon 315, 906, 907
- Abraham b. al-Hārūnī al-Andalusī, Jerusalem 827
- Abraham b. Isaac al-Andalusī, (= Ibn Sughmār, see also: Abraham b. David b. Sughmār; Isaac b. David b. Sughmār) 350, 355, 356, 376, 381, 385, 596, 820
- Abraham b. Isaac *ha-talmid* 306, 346, 376, 378, 380, 382, 609, 891, 898, 904, 908, 909
- Abraham ha-Kohen b. Isaac b. Furāt, (see also: Isaac ha-Kohen b. Abraham, Isaac ha-Kohen b. Furāt) 247, 264, 274, 283, 315, 360, 600, 601, 751, 779, 781, 782, 791, 801, 802, 805, 809, 810, 812, 813, 814, 851, 858, 862, 865, 866, 875, 887, 888, 890, 891, 893, 894, 896, 898, 927
- Abraham b. Isaac al-Tāhirtī 372
- Abraham b. Jacob, a Karaite 827
- Abraham b. Judah The Spaniard, from Jī'ān 829
- Abraham (Ibrahim) b. Khalaf, Gaza-Ascalon
- Abraham b. Manṣūr, Rafīḥ (brother of Mūsā and Sahlān) 274
- Abraham b. Meir al-Andalusī (a man of Alisāna, who is b. Qālūs) 311, 365, 753
- Abraham b. Mevassēr, Tinnis 311
- Abraham b. Mevassēr, *parnās* in Fustat (see also: Jacob b. Mevassēr) 793, 805, 813
- Abraham b. Mevassēr (father of Solomon *ha-gizbār*) 861, 883
- (Abū Ishaq) Abraham (Barhūn) b. Moses al-Tāhirtī, cousin and partner of Nehorai b. Nissim 315, 346, 355, 358, 360, 363, 374, 381
- Abraham b. Nahum Ṭulaytulī 817
- Abraham b. Nathan *av* b. Abraham 609, 757, 879, 884, 899, 901, 909, 911–912, 915
- Abraham b. Qurdūsī, see: Turayk daughter of Abraham
- Abraham b. Rīqāt, masorete 288
- Abraham b. Saadia the *ḥāvēr*, Hebron, Bilbays 315
- Abraham b. Sahlān ibn Sunbāt 318, 564, 579, 762, 763, 764, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 781, 783, 797, 806, 864, 865, 927
- Abraham b. Salmān, Tiberias 285
- Abraham 'the fourth' b. Samuel, 'the third' (see also: Samuel 'the third' b. Hoshā'na – his father; 'Eli *ha-mumhē* b. Abraham – his son; Joshua *he-ḥāvēr* b. 'Eli – his grandson) 283, 353, 753, 857, 874, 877, 884
- Abraham b. Saul, father of Nathan 870, 871
- Abraham b. Ședāqa, Ramla 283
- Abraham b. Ședāqa al-Atṭār, Ascalon 307
- Abraham b. Shelah 876
- Abraham *he-ḥāvēr* b. Shemaiah *he-ḥāvēr*, great-grandson of Shemaiah Gaon 305, 383, 855, 908
- Abraham b. Solomon 818
- Abraham b. Solomon b. Judah 252, 258, 274, 301, 339, 341, 590, 596, 748, 749, 754, 757, 758, 760, 761, 762, 772, 774, 775, 777, 780, 784, 793, 796, 804, 808, 812, 818, 819, 828, 833, 838, 845, 858, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868–869, 874, 877, 882, 884, 897, 927, 937
- (Abū Sa'd) Abraham b. Yāshār (Sahl) al-Tustarī 255, 301, 364, 598, 780, 851, 939, 940
- Abraham b. Al-Zayyāt, Fustat 901
- Absalom's Monument 668
- Abū'l-'Abbās, see: Ibn al-Muwaffaq; Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan; Muḥammad b. Ishaq; 'Ubaydallah b. Muḥammad
- Abū 'Abdallāh, see: Aḥmad b. Yāhiyyā; Dāmra b. Rabī'a; al-Ḥusayn b. Nāṣir al-dawla; Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz; Muḥammad b. Abū Bakr; Muḥammad b. 'Azīz; Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm; Muḥammad b. Idrīs; Muḥammad b. Muḥammad; Muḥammad b. Naṣr; Mu'āwiya b. Yāshār
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Aylī (Muḥammad b. 'Azīz?) 18, 445
- Abū 'Abdallāh, the Fatimids' emissary 464

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Abū 'Abdallah al-Šaymarī, cadi 927
 Abū 'Abdallah al-Tawwazī 497
 Abū 'Abd al-Mu'min, see: Aḥmad b.
 Shaybān
 Abū 'Abd al-Rahmān, see: 'Abdallah b.
 al-Mubārak; Mu'ammal b. Ihāb
 Abū Ahmad, see: 'Abdallah b. Bakr
 Abū'l-'Alā, see: Joseph b. Da'ud b. Sha'yā;
 Mevorakh (Mubārak) b. Isaac
 Abū'l-'Alā, see: 'Amram b. Levi al-Buhūrī
 Abū'l 'Alā al-Ma'arrī, the poet 584
 Abū'l-'Alā b. Mevorakh (Abū'l-Haffāz),
 ha-Kohen, the merchants'
 representative in Tyre (see also:
 Shemaria ha-Kohen b. Mevorakh
 ha-Kohen and Abū'l-Khayr b.
 Mevorakh ha-Kohen, his brothers)
 609
 Abū 'Ali, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān b. al-
 Qāsim; Jamil b. Yūsuf; al-Hasan b.
 'Abd al-Šamad; al-Hasan b.
 Muhammad; Ḥusayn b. Muslim;
 Maṣbah b. Hilqām; Yefet b. 'Alī;
 Yefet b. David b. Shekhānia
 Abū 'Ali al-wakīl, known as Ibn al-Šūfi,
 Jerusalem (see also: Abū 'Ali Ḥusayn
 b. Yūnus) 359
 Abū 'Ali b. Ayyūb 283
 Abū 'Ali b. Azhar 305, 804
 Abū 'Ali b. Faḍlān, Baghdad 888
 Abū 'Ali b. Ḥaydara, see: al-Hasan b.
 Hajjāj
 Abū 'Ali (Khālid?) b. Yazid 477
 Abū'l 'Amīrayn al-Sha'rānī al-Maghribī
 760
 Abū 'Amr, see: 'Abd al-Jabbār b. 'Umar;
 Dhakwān
 Abū'l-Āshbagh, see: Muḥammad b. Simā'a
 Abū'l-'Assāf al-Kabbāshī, the chief cadi in
 Ramlā 637
 Abū'l-A'war (who is 'Amr b. Sufyān
 al-Sulamī), a governor 69, 88, 130,
 132
 Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī (who is Khālid b.
 Zayd b. Kulayb) 69, 225
 Abū'l-Bahā' b. Ghanā'im, (brother of Abū
 Sa'd) 949
 Abū Bakr, see: Abān b. Šālih; Aḥmad b.
 'Amr; Aḥmad b. Šālih; al-Ḥārith;
 Muhammad b. 'Abbas; Muḥammad
 b. 'Abdallah; Muḥammad b. Aḥmad;
 Muḥammad b. 'Alī; Muḥammad b.
 al-Walid
 Abū Bakr, caliph 10, 33, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46,
 47, 53, 56, 61, 88, 183, 201
 Abū Bakr al-Bannā' 362, 612
 Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Zayd b.
 'Abdallah b. 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb
 174
 Abū Bakr ibn al-Murajjā, Ramla 510
 (The divorcée of) Abū'l Baqā' Samuel 905
 Abū'l-Barakāt, see: Berākhā b. Rawḥ
 Abū'l-Barakāt 905
 Abū'l-Barakāt b. al-Ḥulaybī, see: Khalaf b.
 Joseph al-Šōvī
 Abū'l-Bishr, see: 'Abdallah ibn Fayrūz;
 Solomon b. Šemāh
 Abū Ḏahr, see: Yazid b. Abī Sumayd
 Abū Daniel al-Fāsi 745
 Abū'l-Dardā 225
 Abū Da'ud 'Abdallah b. Sulaymān al-
 Sijistānī, the writer 430
 Abū Dawra 807
 Abū'l-Faḍl, see: 'Atā'; 'Ayyāsh b. Šedāqā;
 Ja'far b. Faḍl; Meshullām; Mevorakh
 the Nagid b. Saadia; Mevorakh b.
 'Eli; Muḥammad b. Tāhir; al-Rabi' b.
 Yūnus; Sahl b. Joshua; Šālih b. Bishr;
 Sahl b. Salāma
 Abū'l Faraj, see: 'Abd al-Wāhiḍ b. Aḥmad;
 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Ḥusayn; Ḥayyim
 he-ḥāvēr b. Solomon; Hiba, Fustat;
 Muḥammad b. Sa'īd; Šemāh b.
 Eleazar; Shemaiah he-ḥāvēr b. Yesḥū'a;
 Ya'qūb; Yesḥū'a b. Judah (2); Yesḥū'a
 b. Samuel
 Abū'l-Faraj, Fustat 828
 Abū'l-Faraj Salim, Fustat 786
 Abū'l-Faraj b. 'Eli, a cantor from Mosul
 761, 804
 Abū'l-Faṭḥ, see: Faḍl b. Ja'far; Muḥammad
 b. Ibrāhīm; Muẓāḥīm; Naṣr b.
 Ibrāhīm; Sultān b. Ibrāhīm
 Abū'l-Fawāris, see: Aḥmad b. 'Alī; al-Ḍayf
 Abū'l-Fūl 585
 Abū Fuṭrus, Antipatris, Rōsh ha-'ayin 101
 Abū'l-Futūḥ, see: Faḍl b. Šālih; al-Hasan b.
 Ja'far
 Abū Ghānim, see: Naṣr b. Sa'īd
 Abū Ḥāmid, see: al-Ghazālī; Ḥamdān b.
 Ghārim
 Abū Ḥanīfa, the Muslim jurist (al-Nu'mān
 b. Thābit) 519, 917, 927
 Abū Ḥarb, see: Tamīm
 Abū Ḥari', governor of Ascalon 305, 589
 Abū'l-Ḥarr, see: Ḥusayn b. Mālik
 Abū'l-Ḥasan, see: 'Alī b. Faḍlān; 'Alī b.
 Muḥammad; 'Alī b. Sulaymān;
 'Allūn; Da'ud b. Al-Faraj; 'Eli b.
 'Amram; Idrīs b. Ḥamza, Labrāt b.
 Moses; Rajā' of Ascalon

INDEX

- Abū'l-Hasan Ādām b. Abī Ḥyās, Ascalon 438, 439, 527
 Abū Hāshim, see: 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad; Isma'il b. 'Abd al-Wāhid
 Abū Hātim al-Harawī al-Ḥanafī, cadi of Jerusalem
 Abū'l-Hawā', see: Nasīm b. 'Abdallah
 Abū'l-Hay b. Hakīm, Sicily 776
 Abū'l-Hijā b. Munajjā, a Qarmatī chief 550
 Abū Hurayra 417
 Abū Hurayz, elder of the city (Ascalon) 305
 Abū'l-Husayn, see: Ahmad ibn Maḥmūd; 'Eli b. Ședāqa; 'Isā b. 'Ubaydallah; Muhammād b. Ahmad
 Abū Ibrāhīm, see: 'Ayyāsh b. Ședāqa; Rawḥ b. Yazīd
 Abū 'Imrān, see: Mūsā al-Ḥazān al-'ajamī; Mūsā b. Abī'l Hayy; Mūsā b. Abraham al-Tāhirtī; Mūsā b. Sahl
 Abū 'Imrān al-Qarātīsī, see: Mūsā b. 'Abdallah b. Mūsā
 Abū 'Isā al-Īṣfahānī 76, 97, 740, 918, 930
 Abū Ishaq, see: Abraham b. David b. Sughmār; Abraham b. Haggai; Abraham b. Isaac al-Andalusī; Abraham (Barhūn) b. Mūsā al-Tāhirtī; Abraham b. Sahlān; Abraham b. Solomon b. Judah; Ka'b al-Āḥbār; Ibrāhīm b. Yaḥyā
 Abū Ishaq brother of Bakhtiyār 553
 Abū Ja'far, see: Muḥammad b. Aḥmad; Muslim b. 'Ubaydallah
 Abū'l-Jārūd, a governor 411, 941
 Abū'l-Jaysh, see: Khumārawayh
 Abū Ju'ayd 61, 69
 Abū Kāmil, see: Naṣr b. Șalīḥ
 Abū'l-Karam al-Mu'ayyad, see: Haydara
 Abū Kathīr, see: Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā'
 Abū Khālid, see: 'Uqayl b. Khālid; Yazīd b. Khālid
 Abū Kharbaq, see: Salāma b. Rawḥ
 Abū'l-Khayr, see: Mevorakh b. Nathan; Șalīḥ b. Mu'ammar
 Abū'l-Khayr *al-gēr*, see: b. al-Khayr *al-gēr*
 Abū'l-Khayr b. Mevorakh ha-Kohen 609
 Abū'l-Ma'ālī, see: Mujaṭṭil b. Jā'far
 Abū'l-Ma'ālī, cadi of Ramla (see also: al-Muṣharraf b. al-Murajjā b. Ibrāhīm al-Maqdīsī 779, 866)
 Abū'l-Ma'āshir, see: Sa'd al-A'sar
 Abū Maḥmūd, see: Ibrahim b. Ja'far
 Abū'l-Makārim, the husband of Sitt al-Sāda, Abiathar ha-Kohen's daughter 916
 Abū'l-Mand, a Fatimi official 882
 Abū Manṣūr, see: Aaron b. Sahl; Anūṣhtakīn b. 'Abdallah
 Abū Manṣūr b. Shu'ayb, see: David b. Solomon
 Abū Ma'shar 72
 Abū Mas'ud, see: Ayyūb b. Suwayd
 Abū'l-Miqdām, see: Raja' ibn Ḥayyā
 Abū Miqdām, see: Raja' b. Mihrān
 Abū'l-Mughrā 422
 Abū Muḥammad, see: 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Hārūn; 'Abd al-Şamad b. 'Alī; 'Abd al-Şamad b. Muḥammad; 'Abdallah ibn 'Alī; 'Abdallah ibn 'Ubaydallah; al-Ash'ath b. Qays; Bakr b. Sahl; al-Hasan b. 'Alī; al-Ḥasan b. Șalīḥ; Hiyāj b. 'Ubayd; Isma'il b. Raja'
 Khalaf b. Muḥammad; Muḥammad b. al-Rabi'; Șalīḥ b. Jubayr
 Abū'l-Munā 905
 Abū'l-Munā *al-'ārēl*, Fustat 600
 Abū'l-Munajjā, see: 'Abdallah b. 'Alī
 Abū'l-Munajjā, the physician, a hāvēr 890
 Abū'l-Munajjim, see: Muḥammad b. Makki
 Abū Mūsā, see: Hārūn b. Zayd
 Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī 270
 Abū Muslim, see: 'Abdallah b. Thawb
 Abū Muslim the Galilean 81
 Abū Muslim al-Khurāsānī, the leader of the rebellion against the Umayyads 101
 Abū'l-Najm, see: Hillel
 Abū Naṣr: see: Aaron b. Ephraim *he-hāvēr*; Ghālib ha-Kohen b. Moses; Hesed b. Sahl al-Tustarī; Husayn b. Tughj; Isma'il b. 'Abdallah; Mevorakh b. Husayn al-Wakil; Muḥammad b. Muḥammad; Raja' ibn Ḥayawa; Solomon b. Saadia; Ezekiel ha-kohen b. Eli; Ziyād b. Abū Sawda; Ziyādat Allāh b. 'Abdallah
 Abū Naṣr b. 'Abdūn 253
 Abū Naṣr b. al-Faraj 783
 Abū Naṣr b. Shu'ayb 912
 Abū Naṣr b. Tobiah 743
 Abū'l-Nidā', a rebel 410
 Abū'l-Qalūs, see: Khushkhāsh
 Abū'l-Qasam, see: 'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Azīz; 'Isā b. 'Alī
 Abū'l-Qāsim, see: 'Abd al-Jabbār b. Aḥmad; 'Abdallah b. 'Awf; 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad; 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ishaq; 'Alī b. Aḥmad; al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī; Anūjūr; Makki b. 'Abd al-Salām; Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan; Thābit b. Aḥmad

INDEX

- Abū'l-Qāsim b. Abī'l Ḥasan al-Ḥusaynī 594
 Abū Qirdāfa, see: Wāthila b. al-Asqa'
 Abū Rakwa, an Egyptian rebel 561, 575
 Abū Rāshid 815
 Abū Rāshid, governor of Nessana 135
 Abū'l-Ridā, see: Solomon b. Mevorakh
 Abū'l-Ridā ha-Kohen 365
 Abū'l-Ridā, a nāsī 892
 Abū Ruqiyya, see: Tamīm al-Dārī
 Abū'l-Ṣabāḥ, see: 'Abd al-Jabbār b. 'Umar
 Abū Sa'd, see: Ḥalfon b. Solomon; Isaac b. Aaron; Josiah b. Azariah
 Abū Sa'd, a Fatimid official, Ramla 941
 Abū Sa'd al-Razzāq 912
 Abū Sa'd b. Ghānā'im, Ascalon, the brother of Abū'l-Bahā' 949
 Abū Sa'd b. Pinḥās, Damascus 262
 Abū Sa'd, the son of the Tustarī's wife 946, 947
 Abū'l-Ṣahbā, see: Zafar b. al-Yamān
 Abū Sahl, see: 'Isā b. Yaḥyā; Ezra; Joseph b. Sahl al-Baradānī; Manasseh b. Abraham; Maṣlīah b. Eliah
 Abū Sa'id, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ibrāhim; David b. Boaz; Ḥasan b. Da'ūd b. Bābshād; Hāshim b. Marṭhad; Ismā'il b. Ḥamdayah; Khalfā al-Maghribī; Joseph b. Moses al-Tāhirtī; Levi b. Yefet; Makhlūf b. Azariah
 Abū Sa'id al-Da'ūdī 808
 Abū Sa'id al-Janābī 463
 Abū Sa'id, Qayrawān 342, 384
 Abū Salām, see: Mārtūr al-Dimashqī
 Abū Salima b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Awn 229
 (The nephew of) Abū'l-Sayyār, Damascus 599
 Abū Shanbal, see: Ibrāhim b. Shamir
 Abū Shu'ayb, see: Ṣalīḥ b. Yūsuf
 Abū Shujā' 889
 Abū Shujā' Fātik ('the great', 'the mad'), aide of the Ikhshīd 474
 Abū Sinān, see: Ḥumayd b. 'Uqba; 'Isā b. Sinān
 Abū Ṣir, see: Būṣir
 Abū Sufyān, see: Ibrāhim b. Mu'āwiya; Waki'b. al-Jarrāḥ
 Abū Sufyān b. Ḥarb 18, 410
 Abū Sulaymān, see: Ayyūb b. Ishāq;
 David b. Abraham; David b. Bapsħād
 Abū Surri, see: 'Ali b. Zītā; Sahl ha-Kohen b. Maṣlīah
 Abū'l-Surrī Barhūn, the brother-in-law of Daniel b. Azariah 376, 886, 896, 903
 Abū'l-Surūr, see: Farāḥ b. Isaac; Joshua b. Nathan al-Andalusī; Peraḥia b. Bunaym; Peraḥia b. Mu'ammal
 Abū Tagħlib the Hamdānid, who is Faḍlallāh b. al-Ḥasan 548, 553, 557, 558, 561, 565
 Abū Ṭāhir, see: Ibrāhim b. Muḥammad
 Abū Ṭālib al-Gharābīlī, the *kharāj* collector in Ramla 638
 Abū Tamīm, see: Salmān b. Ja'far
 Abū'l-Ṭāyyib, see: Aḥmad b. Rihān; 'Allūn b. Sahl; Ḥanania ha-Levi; Khalaf b. 'Eli; Lāhhā Muḥammad b. Ḥamza; Ṭāhir b. 'Alī
 Abū'l-Ṭāyyib al-Tinnisi 940
 Abū 'Ubāyad al-ḥājib 150
 Abū 'Ubāyda b. al-Jarrāḥ ('Āmir b. 'Abdallāh) 33, 41, 44, 47, 53, 54, 57, 63, 69, 74, 140, 238, 239, 319
 Abū 'Ubāydallah, see: Muḥammad ibn Karrām
 Abū Ubayy, see: 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr
 Abū 'Umāyr, see: 'Isā b. Muḥammad
 Abū'l-'Umāytar, see: 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh
 Abū'l-'Umāytar, masorete 288
 Abū Umayya, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Sindi
 Abū Uthmān, see: Abān; 'Anbasa b. Khālid
 Abū 'Uthmān b. Waraqā 630
 Abū'l-Wafā', see: Shemaria ha-Kohen b. Mevorakh
 Abū'l-Walīd, see: Rudayḥ b. 'Aṭiyā;
 'Ubāda b. al-Ṣāmit; Yūnus b. Da'ūd
 Abū Yaḥyā, see: 'Abd al-Rahīm b.
 Muḥammad; Ibn Abī Sarḥ; Nehorai b. Nissim
 Abū Ya'la, see: Muḥammad b. Zuhayr;
 Shaddād b. Aws
 Abū'l-Yamān, see: Bashīr b. 'Aqraba
 Abū Ya'qūb, see: Ishāq b. Ismā'il; Isaac b. 'Eli; Isaac ha-Kohen b. Haggai
 Abū Yazid, see: Yūnus b. Yazid
 Abū'l-Yūmūn Quzmān ibn Mīnā, a Christian appointed by the Fatimid caliph 551
 Abū Yūsuf, see: 'Abdallāh b. Salām; Jacob b. Ismā'il
 Abū Yūsuf, *ra's al-kull*, Fustat 742
 Abū'l-Zāhir, see: Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad
 Abū Zakariyyā, see: Yaḥyā b. 'Isā
 Abū Zayyān, see: Ṭāyyib b. Zayyān
 Abū Zikrī, see: Judah b. Ismā'il; Judah b. Moses; Judah b. Saadia; Judah b. al-'Uṣfūra
 Abū Zur'a, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān b.

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Abū Zur'a—(cont.)
 'Umar; Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān,
 Rawḥ b. Zinbā'; Yaḥyā b. Abū 'Amr
 al-Saybānī
- Abū Zur'a al-Rāzī 426
- abwāb*, see: *bāb*
- Acre 2, 52, 57, 76, 117, 121, 122, 276, 284,
 298, 301, 303, 308, 323, 328, 329, 337,
 348, 362, 367, 459, 465, 492, 531–535,
 550, 552, 564, 585, 594, 595, 600, 603,
 607, 609, 610, 611, 612, 653, 654, 676,
 799, 851, 898, 899, 909, 912, 914, 943,
 944, 948
- Adalbert, bishop of Bremen 725
- Adalpert, bishop of the Slavs 722
- Adelinda, countess of Swabia 722
- Adhémar de Chabannes 724
- Adhrūh 36, 37, 39, 88, 100, 122, 674
- 'Adī ('Adāyā) b. Manasseh b. al-Qazzāz 560, 775, 783
- Adso, the abbot of the Benedictine
 monastery in Lothāringia 722
- 'Aḍud al-dawla, see: Anūshṭakīn b.
 'Abdallah
- 'Aḍud al-dawla, Büyid governor 553, 557,
 558, 809
- (Abū'l-Qāsim Shāhinshāh) al-Afdal b.
 Badr al-Jamālī, wazīr 304, 315, 607,
 629, 913, 943, 946, 947
- Afēq (Afīq) 57, 92, 674
- Agamus 681
- Agapius, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 698
- Agathon, patriarch of Jerusalem 696, 697
- R. Ahai of Shabha 821
- ahdāth 248, 311, 355, 596, 820
- Aḥīma'as 734, 828
- Aḥiyahū ha-Kohen (who is Abū'l
 'Umaytar) 288
- Aḥmad, the governor's aide in Ramla 457
- (Shīhāb al-Dīn) Aḥmad al-'Aqrabānī 401
- Aḥmad b. 'Abdallah al-Lihyānī 535
- Aḥmad b. Abī Karāsa, Jerusalem 508
- (Abū'l-Fawāris) Aḥmad b. 'Alī, the
 Ikhshidid 486, 543, 544
- Aḥmad b. 'Alī b. Shu'ayb al-Nasā'ī 465,
 490
- Aḥmad b. 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Khāliq al-
 'Atākī al-Bazzār, Ramla 513
- (Abū Bakr) Aḥmad b. 'Amr b. Jābir,
 al-Taḥhān, Ramla 524
- Aḥmad b. 'Atā' b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad
 b. 'Atā' al-Rūdhbādī, Tyre 654
- Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal 433, 454
- Aḥmad b. al-Ḥusayn al-Shammā', Ascalon
 630
- Aḥmad b. ʻIsā ibn Shaykh 422
- Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl al-Ṣaffār, Ramla 435
- Aḥmad b. Kayghalagh, a governor 467,
 468, 469, 470
- (Abū'l-Ḥusayn) Aḥmad ibn Maḥmūd
 al-Shama'i 506
- Aḥmad b. Maṣ'ūd al-Khayyāt 423
- Aḥmad al-Mudabbir 456
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Kattānī, Ramla
 640
- Aḥmad b. Musawwir, the governor of
 Damascus 550
- (Abū'l-Ṭāyyib) Aḥmad b. Rīḥān b.
 'Abdallah, Ramla 512
- (Abū Bakr) Aḥmad b. Ṣāliḥ b. 'Umar b.
 Ishaq al-Baghdādī, Ramla 525
- (Abū 'Abd al-Mu'min) Aḥmad b.
 Shaybān, Ramla 510
- Aḥmad ibn Ṭūlūn 301, 362, 422, 455–460,
 715
- (Abū 'Abdallah) Aḥmad b. Yaḥyā ibn
 al-Jallā', Ramla 515
- Aḥmad b. Ya'qūb, leader of the Isma'ilis
 569
- Aḥmad b. Zakariyyā' b. Yaḥyā 431
- (The fortress of) al-Aḥsā in Bahrayn 550
- Ahwāz, in Iraq 463
- 'Ā'isha daughter of Joseph b. Șudayq,
 Rafiā 274
- 'ajam 282, 317, 320, 354, 376, 385
- 'Ajlān 88, 230
- 'Ajlūn 55
- Akhū Muslim, see: 'Abdallah b.
 'Ubaydallah
- Akhzīv, see: Zīb
- al-'Akkāwi 328
- Akwākh, near Bāniyās 644
- Albi, in southern France 717
- Alcuin 681
- Aldegarius, bishop of Albi 717
- Aleppo (also: Ḫalab; Sōvā) 112, 255, 289,
 296, 298, 300, 301, 358, 359, 411, 418,
 477, 478, 479, 481, 482, 557, 559, 560,
 563, 566, 567, 586, 588, 590, 592, 594,
 597, 598, 599, 600, 606, 610, 653, 695,
 738, 742, 754, 763, 774, 775, 780, 786,
 790, 794, 797, 798, 799, 822, 854, 868,
 887, 911, 923, 948, 950
- Alexandria (also: Nō' Amōn) 8, 9, 65, 72,
 81, 117, 160, 178, 249, 274, 301, 338,
 353, 355, 360, 372, 376, 377, 381, 382,
 383, 397, 469, 561, 569, 570, 587, 629,
 661, 686, 690, 691, 695, 698, 699, 718,
 721, 746, 751, 755, 761, 807, 809, 810,
 821, 829, 845, 860, 868, 896, 897, 901,
 903, 905, 908, 912, 943, 946, 947
- Alexius Comnenus, emperor 333, 699
- 'Ali ha-Kohen Fāsi, see: Joseph Kohen b.
 'Alī

INDEX

- (Abū'l-Qasam) 'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Azīz
al-Ukhwawa 881, 882
'Alī b. 'Abdallah, leader of the Qarmaṭīs
467
'Alī b. 'Abdallah b. 'Abbās
(Abū'l-'Umayṭar) 'Alī b. 'Abdallah b.
Khālid b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiya 'the
Sufyāni', leader of rebels 288, 410
'Alī ibn Abī Tālib (see also: 'Alids 88, 90,
91, 95, 118, 131, 159, 188, 201, 230,
236, 266, 360, 389, 410, 460, 462, 464,
465, 467, 577, 636
(Abū'l-Husayn) 'Alī b. Abraham b. Saadia,
Hebron 315
(Thiqat al-a'imma, Sadīd al-dawla) 'Alī b.
Ahmad, amīr, Jerusalem (who might
be al-Jarjarā'i, the wazīr) 594, 803
(Ṣafī amīr al-mu'minīn Abū'l-Qāsim) 'Alī
b. Ahmad al-Jarjarā'i, wazīr 592, 594,
882
'Alī b. 'Amr, secretary of Abū Tagħlib the
Hamdānid 557
'Alī b. Ayman, Eilat 636
(Abū'l-Ḥasan) 'Alī b. Faḍlān al-Jurjānī,
Ascalon 646
(Abū'l-Ḥasan, Sayf al-dawla) 'Alī b.
Hamdān 367, 477, 478, 481, 482, 577
'Alī ibn 'Isā, Wazīr 357
'Alī b. Ishaq b. Yahyā b. Mu'ādh al-
Dārikānī, Eilat 443
(Quṭb al-dawla) 'Alī b. Ja'far b. Fallāh,
Fatimid commander 563, 577, 578
'Alī ('Ūla, Ṣā'id) ha-Levi the *parnās* b.
Joseph (Munajjā), 897, 908, 916, 949
'Alī b. Judah, *ha-nāzīr* 286
'Alī b. Khalaf (Aaron) 488
'Alī b. al-Mufarrīb b. Daghfāl the Jarrāhid
563, 566, 577
'Alī b. Muhammad b. al-Furāt, Abbasid
wazīr 475
(Abū'l-Ḥasan) 'Alī b. Muhammad b. Sahl
al-Dīnawārī, one of the leaders of the
Ṣūfīs 836
(Abū'l-Ḥasan) 'Alī b. Muhammad b.
Tughj, Ikhshidid 487, 836
'Alī b. Najā, Fatimid commander 583
'Alī b. Salim, Fustat 786
'Alī b. Sawwār, nicknamed Ibn al-
Hammār, a Christian official 698
(Abū'l-Ḥasan) 'Alī b. Sulaymān, Karaite
writer (see also in the bibliographical
index) 940
'Alī b. Sulaymān, the Abbasid 418
'Alī ha-Kohen b. Yahyā, see: 'Eli ha-
Kohen b. Ḥayyim
(Abū'l-Surri) 'Alī b. Zītā (Zūtā?) one of
the Karaite leaders in Jerusalem (see
also: Joshua ha-Kohen b. 'Alī) 925
'Alids 95, 420, 464, 481, 487, 547, 575,
577, 637
'aliyā (immigration in Palestine) 819–827,
920, 921, 922, 925, 933, 936, 937
'Allāqa, a mariner, leader of an uprising in
Tyre 565, 566
'Allūn, see: 'Alī b. 'Amram
(Abū'l-Ḥasan) 'Allūn 752, 876
'Allūn b. Moses, see: Mevorakh b. 'Allūn
(Abū'l-Ṭayyib) 'Allūn b. Sahl (see also:
Sahl b. Aaron) 817, 856
Alisāna (Lucena) in Spain 311
'Alma, in the Galilee 325
almonds 337, 350, 871
Alp Arslān, leader of the Saljūqs 603, 606
Alptakīn, the Turkish commander 545,
550, 551, 552, 553, 557, 558, 698
'Alqama b. Ḥakim, governor 69 130
'Alqama b. al-Mujazzīz, governor 130
Altar of Abraham, Jerusalem 665
alūf (= *rōsh kallā*) 728, 742, 772, 796, 807,
809, 849
'amāla 356, 365
Amalfi 584, 713, 718
Amājūr (or Anājūr), a governor 422, 456,
457
amān (*amanā*) 39, 55, 68, 72, 240, 468, 552,
553, 559, 562, 605, 607, 943, 947
Āmid 794
'Amīd al-dawla, see: al-Hasan b. Sāliḥ
al-Amīn, caliph 394, 410, 709, 941
al-Āmir, caliph 367
amīr al-juyūsh (see also: Anūshtakīn b.
'Abdallah; Badr al-Jamālī) 584, 593,
607, 783, 882
al-amīr al-muẓaffar, see: Anūshtakīn b.
'Abdallah
'Āmir b. 'Abdallah, see: Abū 'Ubayda
'Āmir b. 'Umāra b. Khuraym al-Nā'im
Abū'l-Haydhām al-Murri 393
'Ammān (also:) Rabbat Benē 'Ammōn 22,
34, 121, 318, 336, 352, 367, 465, 473,
663, 674, 770, 848
al-'Ammānī, see: Yāḥyā al-'Ammānī
al-'Ammānī, *amīr* 782
(Abū'l-Ḥasan) 'Ammār the physician,
Ramla 874, 879
Amorion, in Asia Minor 706
al-'Amqawī, a man of 'Amīqā 329
'Amr ibn al-'Āṣ 15, 26, 33, 44, 49, 52, 54,
57, 64, 66, 73, 88, 179, 230
'Amr b. Ka'b (see also: Ka'b b. 'Umayr)
28
'Amr b. Kināna 222

INDEX

- 'Amr b. Sufyān al-Sulamī, see: Abū'l-A'war
 'Amram *ha-melammēd*, Jerusalem 823
 'Amram *ha-Kohen* the seventh b. Aaron, Abiathar Gaon's son-in-law (see also: Aaron ha-Kohen b. 'Amram, his father) 611, 899, 910, 913, 914, 916
 'Amram b. Fudayl, Rafiṭah (brother of Sahl) 274
 (Abū'l-A'la) 'Amram b. Levi al-Buhūrī 376, 812
 'Amram b. Nathān of Gaza b. 'Amram (brother of Mevorakh) 309, 835
 'Amram Gaon b. Sheshnā 917
 'Amram b. Yefet, Fustat 875, 879
 'Amrūn b. Eliyah, a merchant from Sicily 803
 'Amta, in Trans Jordan 319
 al-'Amitānī, see: Mevassēr b. Shēlā
 'Amūqa, in the Galilee 329
 'Anan b. Daniel 918, 927
 'Anan b. David 76, 728, 789, 825, 849, 852, 915, 917–920, 926, 928, 930, 931, 948
 al-'Anānī 329
 'Ananites 732, 918, 919, 929, 932
 Anastas of Caesarea, Jacobite bishop of Jerusalem 678
 Anastasius, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 684
 Anastasius (*Nastās*), a Byzantine commander 58
 al-Anbār (Neharde'a) 443
 (Abū 'Uthmān) 'Anbasa b. Khālid b. Yazid b. Abī'l-Najjād 177, 404
 al-Andalusī, see: Abraham b. Meir; Isma'il b. Isaac; Joshua b. Nathan; Jacob b. Isma'il; Jacob b. Samuel
 Andreas of Crete, a monk from Jerusalem 684
 Anianus 87
 Anjou 723, 724
 al-anṣār (early Muslims of Medina) 102, 158, 223, 225
 'ansāra 700
 al-Anṣārī, see: 'Abd al-Wāhid b. Ahmad
 Anselinus, the man in charge of the Jerusalem hostel 717
 al-Anṭākī, see: Idrīs b. Abī Khawla
 anṭilār 739
 Antioch 4, 5, 54, 61, 62, 76, 117, 284, 416, 460, 482, 501, 547, 559, 563, 566, 578, 607, 608, 661, 663, 676, 680, 686, 690, 702, 946, 947
 Antiochus Eustratius 7, 668, 669, 670
 Antoninus, bishop of Baq'a 663
 Antonius of Chozeba 19
 (Abū'l-Qāsim) Anūjūr, Ikhshīdīd 475, 476, 477, 486, 836
 (Abū Mansūr) Anūshṭakīn b. 'Abdallah al-Dizbirī, the Fatimid commander (see also: *amīr al-juyūsh*) 335, 584, 585, 588, 589, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 748, 778, 783, 882, 941
 'anzarūt, see: *sult 'anzarūt*
 Aphrodito 108
 apples 337
 Apulia 721
 al-'aqaba, mountain pass of Eilat 313
 al-'Aqaba, near Medina 141
 al-'Aqāri see: Muḥammad b. Ahmad
 'Aqbūn, Samaritan great priest 116
 'Āqib, a village 557
 'Aqīl, see: 'Abdallah b. 'Alī
 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib 2
 'aqiq, carnelian 354, 363
 'Aqīr (Akron) 316, 539
 'Aqrabā, near Nābulus 401
 al-'Aqrabānī, see: Ahmad
 'Āqūlā (which is Kūfa) 764
 Arabia 1, 23
 Aram Ḫōvā, see Aleppo; Ḫōvā
 Aramaic 17, 666, 676, 677, 702
 the 'Arāvā 49, 122
 Arbel 323
 Arculf 103, 311, 352, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 673, 674, 719
 Arethas 701
 'arēl, 'arēlīm 11, 81, 278, 564, 569, 587, 600, 671, 834, 837
 Aryans 3
 al-'Arish 90, 122, 422, 476, 584, 585, 586, 605, 721, 827
 al-'Arishi, see: Solomon b. David
 Aristo, in charge of the church in Ratzeburg 725
 Arles, in France 777
 Armenia, Armenians 4, 59, 61, 75, 358, 422, 550, 566, 568, 603, 607, 666, 667, 672, 678, 680
 the Armenian monastery, Jerusalem 667
 al-Arrājānī, Jerusalem 366
 arsenic 379
 Arsenius, patriarch of Alexandria 569, 570, 699
 Arsūf 332, 410, 632, 941, 944
 Arṭābūn, a Byzantine commander 65
 Artuq the Saljuqid 606, 607, 609, 678
 Asa b. Šemāh b. Josiah, *nāsī* 852
 Asad, see: Judah b. Moses
 Asad b. 'Abdallah 154
 Asad b. Mansūr 285
 Asaf *rōsh ha-seder* 797
 Asbadus 52
 Ascalon 70, 73, 76, 93, 113, 114, 117, 121,

INDEX

- Ascalon—(*cont.*)
 122, 172–174, 179, 185, 231, 258, 262,
 276, 301, 303–308, 309, 315, 330, 331,
 337, 342, 345, 350, 352, 353, 355, 356,
 358, 361, 365, 367, 371, 380, 381, 383,
 388, 392, 400, 409, 439–442, 455, 465,
 472, 478, 483, 484, 522, 523–530, 553,
 563, 564, 571, 577, 584, 585, 588, 589,
 595, 604, 606, 607, 609, 611, 630,
 646–650, 674, 697, 708, 710, 711, 747,
 759, 775, 791, 793, 794, 857, 860, 898,
 899, 900, 905, 906–908, 909, 910, 913,
 914, 945, 947, 949
- (Abū Muḥammad) al-Ash‘ath (*Ma’dikarib*)
 b. Qays, leader of the Kinda tribe 63,
 91
- Ashdod (Azdūd) 41, 76
- Asher b. Nehemiah (1), masorete 288
- Asher b. Nehemiah (2), masorete 288
- Ashir 860
- Ashkenaz 328, 947
- Ashlīmūn, see: Ghāliya daughter of
 Ashlīmūn
- Ashma‘athis (= Rabbanites) 286
- al-Ashqar, see: Salmān b. Shabib
- Ashot, king of the Armenians 550
- al-Ashtar, who was Mālik b. al-Hārith 90
- Asia Minor 5
- ‘Āṣim b. Muḥammad b. Yazd b. ‘Abdallah
 b. ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb 174
- ‘Āṣim b. Rajā’ b. Ḥayawa 153
- Aslam, ‘Umar’s freedman 239
- ‘Āṣlūb b. al-Ḥasan 246, 549
- Astrologer (*munajjim*) (see also: Moses b.
 Șemah) 341, 561, 671, 656
- ‘Asya, see: Eilat
- (Abū'l-Fadl) ‘Atā’ al-Maqdisī, head of the
 Shāfi‘ites, Jerusalem 623
- ‘Atā’ b. Abū Muslim (Abū Muslim:
 ‘Abdallah, and some say Maysara),
 al-Khurāsān 165, 333
- al-‘Atākī, see: Ahmād b. ‘Amr
- Athanasius I, patriarch of Jerusalem 683,
 696
- ‘Ātika, daughter of ‘Abdallah b. Yazid b.
 Mu‘āwiya 841
- ‘Atīyya ha-Levi b. Judah, Aleppo 822
- ‘Aṭlit 122
- Atsiz b. Uwaq the Turcoman (*al-malik
 al-mu‘azzam*) 603, 605, 606, 608, 609,
 624, 625
- ‘Attāb b. Usayd 357
- Attalia, in Asia Minor 455
- al-‘Atṭārī, see: Abraham b. Ședaqa
- Avars 3, 9
- Avdīmī, one of Mar Zūṭrā’s descendants(?)
 849
- Avēl (Ābil), an administrative area (in the
 Jordan valley) 122, 827
- avīv*, the ripeness of the grain 310, 311,
 312, 315, 785, 918, 928, 929
- Avon b. Ședaqa al-Maghribī al-Qābīsī 258,
 265, 274, 315, 336, 337, 340, 342, 349,
 350, 355, 361, 364, 371, 372, 376–377,
 378, 384, 385, 596, 743, 821, 833, 838,
 839, 845, 848, 891, 896, 898, 940
- ‘Awkal, see: Joseph b. Jacob
- ‘Awn, Nestorian of Baghdād 757
- ‘Awn Allah b. Moses (Mūsā) b. Eliezer
 561
- al-Awzī‘ī, cadi (see also: ‘Abd al-Rahmān
 b. ‘Umar) 98, 168, 236
- Aws b. al-Šāmit 144
- Ayman b. Khuraym, leader of the Banū
 Asad 88
- ‘ayn = gold 762
- ‘Ayn al-dawla, see: ‘Abdallah b. ‘Alī
- ‘Ayn al-Fūlūs 113
- ‘Ayn al-Jarr, which is Anjār 550
- ‘Aynūn, see: Bayt ‘Aynūn
- (Abū Ibrāhīm; also: Abū'l-Fadl) ‘Ayyāsh b.
 Ședaq b. Baruch al-Maghribī, partner
 of Nehorai, Alexandria 382
- Ayyūb, see: Abū ‘Alī b. Ayyūb
- Ayyūb, patriarch of Antioch 690
- (Abū Sulaymān) Ayyūb b. Ishāq b.
 Ibrāhīm b. Sāfārī (or Musāfir) 433
- (Abū Mas‘ūd) Ayyūb b. Suwayd (al-
 Shaybānī al-Ḥimyarī) 403
- Ayyūbids 549
- Azariah b. Abāyē, of Mar Zūṭrā’s
 descendants 849
- Azariah b. David, Ascalon 305
- Azariah ha-Kohen, head of the Sura
 yeshiva, b. Israel, father of Josiah 887,
 896, 904
- Azariah b. Solomon b. Josiah b. Zakkai,
 exilarch 773, 885
- Azariah b. Mevassēr, see: Ezra b. Samuel
- Azariah b. Levi b. Yefet b. ‘Alī, Karaite
 925
- ‘Azāz 301
- al-‘Azāzī, see: Isma‘il al-‘Azāzī
- al-Azdī, see: al-Hārith b. Khālid
- Azhar, see: Abū ‘Alī b. Azhar
- Azhar b. Jonah the Spaniard (see also:
 Jonah b. Judah) 754, 813
- Azhar ha-Levi b. Shabbāt 283
- al-‘Azīz, caliph (who is Abū Mansūr
 Nīzār) 337, 357, 367, 549, 552, 553,
 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564,
 565, 569, 589, 672, 698, 699, 803, 809
- al-Azraq, see: Moses b. Șemah

INDEX

- 'Azrīqam the scribe, a Karaite, Ramla 936
- b. Abī'l-Ḥaffāz, see: Abū'l-A'lā b.
Mevorakh ha-Kohen
- b. Abī Rujayf, see: Aaron b. Jacob
- b. al-'Akki 856
- b. 'Allūn (Egyptian secretary) see: Isaac b.
Aaron
- b. 'Amram Ajīsī of Āmid 794
- b. Elḥanan 911
- b. 'Eli, Ramla 877
- b. al-Hallāl 805
- b. al-Hijāziyya 758
- b. al-Ḥulaybī, see: Khalaf b. Joseph
- b. Jurjis, a Christian governor 779
- b. al-Khayr al-ḡer, 905, 906
- b. Manṣūr, Fustat 818
- b. Meir, Fustat (see also: Solomon *he-ḥāvēr*
b. Meir *rōsh ha-seder*), 876
- b. al-Mu'allima, see: Manṣūr b. al-
Mu'allima
- b. Mu'a'mmar, governor of Jerusalem 600
- b. Nufay', see: Solomon b. Saadia
- b. al-Qazzāz, see: Manasseh b. Abraham
- b. Qitōs 804
- b. al-Raqqī, Fustat 763
- b. Sabra, Fustat (see also: Yeshū'ā b.
Ṣabgha) 805
- b. Sha'ya, see: Joshua b. Sha'ya
- b. Shiblūn 346
- b. al-Sippōrī (see also: Judah ibn al-
'Uṣfūra) 876
- b. al-Zāhirī, see: Berakhot ha-Kohen b.
Aaron
- bāb, *abwāb*, gates of the Temple Mount; see
also: gates 841, 842
- bāb *al-abwāb* 842
- bāb *al-akhmāṣ* 841, 842
- bāb *al-asbāṭ* (the Sheep gate, St. Stephen's
gate, the Lions' gate, Jehoshaphat's
gate) 81, 609, 624, 629, 669, 712, 839,
846, 943
- bāb 'Āṭika, in the Prophet's mosque in
Medina 841
- bāb *al-'atm* 839
- bāb *al-'ayn* 842
- bāb *al-baqar* 842
- bāb *al-barid*, Damascus 489
- bāb Burāq (see also: *masjid al-Burāq*) 842
- bāb Da'ūd 842
- bāb al-Hāshimīn 842
- bāb ḥiṭṭa 842, 843, 844
- bāb *al-janā'iz* 841
- abwāb al-khamṣa* 841
- bāb al-Khidr 842
- bāb *al-maghāra*, Jerusalem 839
- bāb *mīḥrāb* Maryam 842
- bāb *al-qazz* ('the silk gate'), Baghdad 549
- bāb (*abwāb*) *al-rahma* 158, 624, 828, 830,
836, 840, 841
- bāb *al-sakīna* 842
- bāb *al-saqar* 842
- bāb *sharaf al-anbiyā'* 839
- bāb Sulaymān 842
- bāb *al-sūq*, in Medina 841
- bāb *al-tawba* 842
- bāb Umm Khālid 842
- bāb *al-wādī* 842
- bāb al-Walid 842
- bāb al-Yahūd 300
- bāb *al-zaytūn*, Ramla 469
- abwāb al-nabī* 842
- Bābshād ha-Kohen b. David (see also:
David b. Bābshād) 927
- Babylonia (see also: Iraq) 241, 286, 471,
728, 732, 735, 737, 739, 741, 742, 762,
765, 772, 773, 775, 785, 786, 788, 789,
796, 800, 806, 807, 809, 810, 816, 821,
828, 835, 849, 868, 885, 886, 891, 902,
915, 918, 923, 928, 933
- Babylonians 278, 283, 285, 370, 371, 383,
564, 589, 739, 740, 742, 751, 752, 754,
760, 761, 762-772, 773, 783, 784, 786,
787, 790, 793, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799,
800, 804, 805, 806, 808, 814, 817, 821,
831, 834, 849, 860, 868, 875, 879, 886,
893, 903, 911, 922, 945
- Badal b. Tobiah 743
- Badr, in Hijāz 2, 141
- Badr al-Jamālī, wazīr 304, 549, 603, 606,
607, 610, 913
- Baghdad 1, 72, 109, 174, 269, 298, 328,
370, 386, 395, 400, 410, 422, 427, 433,
439, 453, 455, 468, 469, 473, 475, 476,
477, 491, 497, 498, 506, 512, 515, 519,
524, 543, 548, 549, 550, 557, 558, 561,
563, 568, 575, 577, 598, 602, 603, 607,
609, 611, 626, 633, 634, 635, 642, 644,
650, 652, 654, 655, 661, 679, 680, 701
711, 720, 746, 762, 765, 767, 773, 774,
776, 778, 786, 789, 797, 809, 815, 819,
821, 852, 862, 864, 886, 888, 891, 896,
910, 915, 917, 921, 922, 926
- al-Baghdādī, see: Ahmad b. Ṣāliḥ; Rawḥ
ha-Kohen b. Pinhas
- Bagrat IV, king of Georgia 670
- Bahā' b. Yazīd (see also: Yazid b. Salām)
104
- Bāhān (or Māhān), Byzantine commander
44, 48, 54, 58, 59, 61
- Bahdal b. Unayf 93
- Bahīrā, monk 869

INDEX

- Bahlūl b. Joseph 795
 Bahr Lüt, The Dead Sea 122
 Bahrām, the leader of the Ḥashīshiyya 328
 Bahṛayn 463, 550, 740
 al-Bahzī, see: Ka'b ibn Murra; Murra b. Ka'b al-Sulamī al-Bahzī
 Bakām, a wealthy Egyptian 714
 Bakhtiyār, the Buwayhid ruler of Baghdad 548, 550, 553, 561
 Bakjür, a Hamdānid official 559, 562, 564
 Bakkār b. Qutayba, chief cadi in Egypt 529
 Bakr b. Mu'awiya al-Bāhilī 388
 (Abū Muḥammad) Bakr b. Sahl b. Isma'il b. Nāfi' al-Dumyāṭī 511
 Bakr b. Thābit 99
 Balaam 76
 Ba'lakk 104, 117, 139, 584, 588, 592
batīlaj, the Indian myrobalan 346
 Bālis (city on the Euphrates) 123
 Balkh in Khurāsān 165, 389, 502
 Ballūtā, daughter of Saul, Tūlaytūla 822, 827, 931
 al-Ballūtī 372
 (daughter of) al-Ballūtī 372
 Balqā' 22, 23, 29, 41, 44, 115, 122, 134, 137, 216, 223, 232, 276, 318, 387, 388, 393, 394, 401, 848
 al-Balqāwī, see: al-Walīd b. Muḥammad
 ban (excommunication; *herem*) 274, 363, 383, 702, 746, 754, 757–760, 768, 775, 783, 794, 805, 814, 821, 833, 845, 862, 863, 868, 874, 876, 881, 894, 896, 897, 898, 899, 905, 906, 911, 917, 921, 937
 bananas 337
 Bāniyās 122, 328, 329, 603, 644, 659, 828, 877, 916, 933, 944
 al-Bāniyāsī, see: Mālik b. Aḥmad
 al-Bāniyāsiyya, see: Ghāliya, daughter of Ashlimūn
 bankers, money-changers 339
 Banū Aghlab 464
 Banū 'Āmila 34, 59, 138, 203, 223
 Banū 'Āmir (of Quraysh) 179
 Banū 'Āmir b. Lu'ayy 182
 Banū 'Āmir b. Ṣaṣ'a 166, 218
 Banū 'Amīl 153, 208
 Banū 'Āmr b. 'Awf 129
 Banū 'Anbar 128
 Banū Asad 23, 88, 222, 266
 Banū Ash'ar 184, 212, 284, 399
 Banū 'Atīk 513
 Banū Aws 129, 202, 223
 Banū Azd 96, 136, 158, 170, 171, 210, 437, 513
 Banū Bahrā 29, 44
 Banū Bakr b. Wā'il 197, 389
 Banū Balhārīth 44
 Banū Balī 29, 33, 59, 64
 Banū Balqīn 59
 Banū al-Dār 201
 Banū Dūbayb 32
 Banū Fahm 66
 Banū Fazāra 545, 600
 Banū Ghanm b. 'Awf 141
 Banū Ghassān 23, 29, 31, 34, 44, 53, 59, 88, 140, 148, 204, 450
 Banū Ghāṭafān 149, 217
 Banū Ghudhra 33
 Banū Ḥabība, see: Banū Ḥanīnā
 Banū Hamadān 146
 Banū Hamadān 88, 93
 Banū Hamdān, the Hamdānids 367, 477–479, 545, 548, 447, 559, 562, 563, 565, 702
 Banū Ḥanīfa 95, 197
 Banū Ḥanīnā 38
 Banū Ḥārith b. Ka'b 558
 Banū Ḥāritha 202
 Banū Ḥāsim 100, 441, 494
 Banū Hilāl 384
 Banū Ḥimyar b. Sabā 131, 207
 Banū Hudhayl 191, 221
 Banū Jafna 140
 Banū Janba, see: Banū Ḥanīnā
 Banū Jarrah 545, 550, 553, 554, 555, 557, 559, 566, 577–592, 658, 699, 716, 864
 Banū Ja'wāna b. Shayṭān b. Wahb 222
 Banū Judhām 21, 22, 23, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 44, 59, 63, 88, 89, 92, 93, 94, 101, 138–139, 203, 223, 312, 393, 410, 422
 Banū Juhyyna 167, 211
 Banū Jumāh 145, 103, 223
 Banū Kalb 44, 93, 119, 335, 410, 422, 468, 585, 592
 Banū Khath'am 132, 202
 Banū Khawlān 146, 181, 205
 Banū Khazraj 141, 142, 158, 202, 223
 Banū Khushayn 193
 Banū Khushkhāsh 134
 Banū Khuzā'a 154, 173, 209, 234
 Banū Khuzayma 222
 Banū Kīlāb 99, 166, 218, 477, 592
 Banū Kināna 88, 89, 93, 99, 130, 138, 148, 152, 185, 190, 200, 214, 223
 Banū Kindā 44, 63, 91, 153, 155, 183, 190, 208, 223, 232
 Banū Kitāma 464, 562, 563, 598, 782
 Banū Lakhm 2, 23, 29, 34, 44, 59, 63, 88, 189, 196, 201, 213, 223, 312, 393, 414, 421, 422
 Banū Madhijj 88, 147, 150, 159, 171, 179, 206

INDEX

- Banū Makhzūm 63
 Banū Mas'ūd b. Umayya 145
 Banū Muḍar 99, 393
 Banū Murra (Ghaṭafān) 149, 217
 Banū Murra (Kīnāna) 130, 214, 328, 545
 Banū Naḍir 21, 157
 Banū Nahshal 407
 Banū'l-Najjār 69, 158
 Banū Nizār 393
 Banū Qaḥṭān 131
 Banū'l-Qasāmil 197
 Banū Qayla 202
 Banū'l-Qayn 393
 Banū Qaynuqā' 141, 156
 Banū Qays 93, 223, 393, 394, 410, 451, 562
 Banū Qays 'Aylān 66, 130, 132, 215
 Banū Quḍā'a 28, 29, 31, 33, 59, 88, 89, 93, 147, 167, 193, 211, 394, 410
 Banū Quraysh 2, 12, 18, 30, 32, 42, 44, 145, 162, 163, 173, 179, 182, 187, 194, 223, 437, 454
 Banū Qurayża 21, 36, 112, 157, 225
 Banū Qurra 587
 Banū Rabi'a 422, 425, 428, 521
 Banū Sakūn 223, 232
 Banū Salīḥ 44
 Banū Saybān 168, 207
 Banū Shaybān 422
 Banū Ṣinhāja 882
 Banū Sulaym 88, 130, 132, 169, 215, 600
 Banū Sulaym (in the Maghrib) 384, 480
 Banū Tagħlib 188, 220, 224, 255, 477
 Banū Tamīm 44, 118, 128, 180, 219, 407, 439
 Banū Tanūkh 44
 Banū Taym (al-Ribāb) 222
 Banū Tayy' 36, 53, 545, 553, 554, 557, 559, 562, 563, 585, 592, 599
 Banū Thaqif 137, 216, 507
 Banū 'Uqayl 218, 388, 411, 480, 481, 482, 545, 547, 548, 550, 553, 557, 585, 588, 592, 599
 Banū 'Uqayl b. Ka'b 166
 Banū Wā'il 21, 29
 Banū Zīrī 882
 Banū Zubayd 147, 206
 Banū Zuhra 162
baqam, brazilwood 353, 380, 871
 Bāqbāq, *amīr*, step-father of Ahmad ibn Tūlūn 456
 Bar-Šawmā, monk (the fifth century) 1
barā'a, tax receipt 261
 Barada, canal in Ramla 116
 Barādai b. Bustanai 885, 926
 The Baradānī family (see also: Joseph b.
- Sahl; Nahum b. Sahl the cantor;
 Nahum b. Yannai; Yannai b. Nahum) 298, 828, 899
 Barakāt b. Hillel al-Ramlī b. Qartaway 804
 Bardas Phocas, the *domesticus*, Byzantine commander 559
 Barhūn, see: Abraham
 Bari 721, 727, 776
 Barjawān, leader of the Turks in Egypt 564
 Barqa 753, 758, 823
 al-Barqi, see: David ha-Levi b. Aaron
 Baruch b. Isaac, Aleppo 300, 911, 950
 Baruch b. Isaac from Byzantium 823
 Baṣaq, see: Maṣliḥah b. Eliah
 al-Basāsīrī, Turkish rebel 598
 the Bashan 461, 468, 545
 (Abū-l Yamān) Bashīr b. 'Aqraba al-Juhāni, governor 167
 Bashīr b. Nāḥum, see: Ezra b. Bashīr;
 'Imrān b. Bashīr
 (*anbā'*) Basil, Ramla 674
 Basil, bishop of Sebastia 674
 Basil II, emperor 559, 563, 566
 Basil, a monk from Jerusalem 687
 Basil, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 689, 690
 Baṣra, Iraq 88, 97, 111, 161, 169, 181, 197, 289, 367, 389, 439, 463, 496, 513, 757, 832, 925, 927
 al-Baṣrī, see: Hiba ibn Isrā'il al-A'raj
 the bath-house in Jerusalem 839
 the baths of Elijah the prophet 297
 al-Baṭnān, in the Ascalon area 231
 Bavaria 724
 ha-Bavly, see: Jacob b. Joseph
 Bāward 823
 al-Bāwirdī, see: Ṣedaqa b. 'Eli
 Bayt 'Aynūn 201, 337, 504
 Bayt Būra in Egypt 714
 Bayt Māmīn 429
 Bayt Ra's 57, 122
 al-Bazzār, see: Ahmad b. 'Amr
 al-Bazzāz, textile merchant 339
 Beda, Christian traveller 664
 Bedouin 590, 854, 856
 Beersheba (also: Sab') 88, 98, 122, 230
 Beirut 71, 114, 337, 550, 611, 630, 906, 943
 Ben Meir, see: Aaron b. Meir
 Ben Naphtali 292
 Benāyā b. Mūsā, Alexandria 755
 Benē Salmā'a 76
 Benedictines 667
 Benedictus, monk 397
 Benjamin al-Nihāwandī 825, 919, 920, 928
 Benjamin of Tiberias 7

INDEX

- Benjamin, Tiberias (AD 940) 285
 Benjamin b. Joseph of Warjlān (brother of Isaac and Moses), a Karaite 827
 Benno II, bishop of Osnabrück 724
 (Abū'l-Barakāt) Berākhā b. Rawḥ, Fustat 851, 875, 879
 Berākhōt *he-hāvēr*, Fustat 805
 Berākhōt ha-Kohen b. Aaron, known as b. al-Zāhirī 365
 Berbers 274, 464, 545, 547, 562, 563, 564, 598, 780, 782
berit tām 798
 (The monk) Bernard, Christian traveller 396, 456, 665, 666, 667, 669, 675, 682, 694, 701, 721, 939
 Beser (Bishr) 97
 Bet Guvrin 41, 54, 55, 121, 196, 223, 311, 339, 392, 411, 553, 585, 708, 941
 Bēt Māmā (?) 941
Bet ha-miqdāsh, Bayt al-maqdis (=Jerusalem, Palestine) 125, 311, 317, 482, 825, 829, 835, 924
 Bet Shean 44, 57, 113, 121, 122, 128, 153, 180, 201, 232, 317, 321, 337, 365, 661, 944
bēt ha-wa'ad (house of the congregation) 899
 Bethlehem 56, 65, 109, 112, 114, 201, 213, 675, 680, 681, 708
 Bikānd, in the region of Bukhara 431
 Bilbays 301, 308, 315, 328, 416, 864, 949
birkat al-Khayzurān (the reed pool), near Ramla 553
 Bishāra, governor of Tiberias 552, 559, 502, 564
 Bishr b. Rawḥ al-Muhallabī 388
 al-Bitrīq b. Nākār (or Bakār) 116
 Biyār, in the region of Qūmis 280, 612
 (battalions of) the blacks in the Fatimid army 591, 598
 Boaz the cantor b. David, Bāniyās, Ramla 328, 828
 Boaz b. Jehoshaphat b. Josiah, *nāsī* 852, 926
 books
adab al-khwāṣṣ, by al-Husayn b. 'Alī al-Wazīr al-Maghribī 557
agādat tehillīm 342
halākhōt gedōlōt 342, 762
istidrāk al-sahw 810
hōrāyat ha-qōrē 776
mevō̄t ha-talmūd, by Samuel b. Ḥofni 342
i'tilāl al-qulūb, by Abū Nu'aym Muhammad b. Ja'far al-Kharā'iṭī 522
al-jumal fr'l-naḥw, by 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn Ishaq al-Zajjājī 491
kitāb al-ḥadīth, by Abū'l-Ḥasan Ādām b. Abī Iyās from Ascalon 439
kitāb al-kharāj, by Mu'āwiya b. Yāshār 399
kitāb al-zā' wa'l-dād 293
makārim al-akhlāq, by Abū Nu'aym Muhammad b. Ja'far al-Kharā'iṭī 522
al-mamālik wa'l-malāḥim 608
masāwī al-akhlāq, by Abū Nu'aym Muhammad b. Ja'far al-Kharā'iṭī 522
me'or 'enayim 286
al-nawādir, by Abū Shanbal 166
ōr 'enayim, 286
 Responsa of Ben Meir 851
sharaf al-sayf, by Abū'l 'Alā' al-Ma'arrī 584
'uyūn al-akhbār, by Idrīs b. al-Ḥasan 'Imād al-dīn 545, 547
 Bovo of Bremen 725
 Brazilwood, see: *baqam*
 bread 336, 338, 610
 Bremen 725
 bribes 248, 260, 361, 599, 847, 941
 Bughā al-Sharābī (*al-ṣaghīr*) 422
 al-Buhūrī, see: 'Amram b. Levi
 Bukhara 431, 526
 al-Bukhārī, the traditionist 439
 Bulgars 563, 566
 Būlus (Paulus) b. Hanūn, physician 702
 Bundār, a freedman 854
 Bunyan b. Abū Naṣr 328
 al-Burāq 109
 Būsīr 830
 Busrā in the Ḥawrān 53, 106, 352
 Bust in Sijistān 613
 Bustanai, exilarch 728, 778, 852, 870, 879, 885, 902, 926
 al-Bustī, see: 'Ubaydallah b. Muḥammad Buṭayn, poet 705
 Buwayhids (or Büyids) 548, 553, 557, 558
 Buzā'a 300
 Byzantines, Byzantium (also: Edom; al-Rūm) 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 34, 44, 48, 49, 50, 53, 54, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 65, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75, 76, 77, 81, 83, 84, 87, 93, 97, 102, 106, 116, 117, 121, 122, 124, 140, 163, 168, 201, 223, 235, 236, 241, 242, 243, 257, 264, 275, 328, 334, 342, 351, 353, 355, 361, 362, 369, 372, 376, 382, 387, 388, 389, 394, 398, 418, 419, 455, 474, 482, 484, 485, 544, 545, 547, 550, 551, 554, 559, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 569, 571, 576, 577, 578, 587, 588, 592,

INDEX

- Byzantines—(*cont.*)
 597, 598, 599, 601, 603, 608, 661, 663,
 665, 666, 669, 676, 677, 699, 700, 702,
 703, 704, 707, 710, 712, 713, 714, 716,
 719, 720, 721, 723, 727, 731, 741, 742,
 746, 761, 774, 775, 776, 777, 810, 821,
 822, 823, 827, 828, 829, 911, 914, 923,
 931, 934, 939
- Caesarea (see also: *Haşōr*, *Şedaqa al-Qayşarāni*) 1, 2, 8, 51, 54, 65, 66, 69,
 70, 72, 75, 93, 116, 117, 122, 231, 270,
 328, 330, 331, 332, 492, 538, 550, 564,
 584, 585, 607, 609, 653, 661, 698, 706,
 710, 747, 775, 857, 906, 913, 943, 944
- Caesarea of Cappadocia 8, 72, 672, 701
- Calabria 561
- the calendar 570, 738, 739, 773, 784–789,
 831, 832, 840, 849, 850, 851, 852, 869,
 874, 915, 918, 922, 926, 928–929
- camphor, see *kāfir*
- candidatus*, Byzantine title 52
- cannibalism 608
- Capernaum 2, 674
- Cappadocia 8, 140
- the Cardo, Jerusalem 669, 712
- carobs 337
- the Caspian Sea 921
- Castile 940
- Catalonia 868
- Caucasus 9
- Cave of the Betrayal, near Gethsemane 667
- Cave of Machpelah 114, 304, 315, 593,
 899, 943, 944
- the cave of Zedekiah 839
- cedar resin, see: *kāthirā*
- the chair (of the cantors, on the Mount of
 Olives) 833
- Charlemagne 351, 395–398, 667, 681, 682,
 688, 719, 721
- cheese 315, 328, 347, 596, 832, 911, 930,
 935
- cherries, see: *garashiyya*
- China 740
- Chozeba, see: Koziba
- Christian, Christians (see also: ‘*ārelīm*’) 1,
 7, 9, 17, 26, 30, 36, 39, 46, 53, 56, 60,
 68, 69, 71, 75, 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 88,
 97, 98, 100, 105, 106, 107, 141, 175,
 188, 201, 220, 224, 225, 236, 240, 247,
 250, 252, 255, 256, 265, 267, 269, 270,
 271, 273, 275, 276, 277–279, 282, 284,
 303, 305, 310, 313, 315, 329, 333, 334,
 339, 354, 370, 376, 378, 385, 386, 390,
 395–398, 410, 414, 415, 424, 458, 483,
 484, 485, 547, 551, 554, 555, 560, 562,
 564, 566, 569, 570, 571, 572, 574, 576,
- 577, 578, 579, 581, 584, 587, 596, 597,
 600, 601, 607, 608, 690, 661–727, 730,
 746, 815, 829, 834, 837, 846, 848, 911,
 914, 919, 921, 922, 934, 939, 943, 950
- Christodulus of Aleppo, patriarch of
 Alexandria 695
- Christodulus, bishop of Ascalon 569
- Christodulus I ibn Bahram, patriarch of
 Jerusalem 683, 697, 701, 710
- (Abū Sahl) Christodulus II (Habib,
 Agapios), of Caesarea, patriarch of
 Jerusalem 683, 698
- Christopher, patriarch of Alexandria 690
- Christophoros, a Muslim who converted
 to Christianity 708
- Church of the Annunciation, Nazareth
 674, 706
- Church of the Ascension 106, 107, 666
- Church of al-‘Azariyya 700
- Church of Cosmas, Jerusalem 669, 710
- Church of Constantine, Jerusalem (= the
martyrium) 81, 485, 569, 669, 701, 710,
 716
- Church of Dometius, Jerusalem 670
- Church of Elijah, on Mount Tabor 673
- Church of the Forty Saints, Jerusalem 667
- Church of Gethsemane (see also:
 Gethsemane) 667
- Church of the Golgotha 92, 569, 665, 680,
 710
- Church of the Holy Cross, Jerusalem 670,
 680
- Church of the Holy Sepulchre (see also:
al-qumāna) 81, 87, 105, 106, 114, 246,
 414, 418, 484, 562, 569, 570, 574, 576,
 662, 605, 607, 689, 700, 714, 717
- Church of Kafr Kana 322
- Church of Mary ‘the Latin’, Jerusalem 584,
 718
- Church of Mary Magdalene, Jerusalem 678
- Church of Moses, on Mount Tabor 673
- Church on the Mount of Olives (the
 Eleona) 666
- Church of the Nativity (= the Church of
 St Mary), Bethlehem 675, 712
- Church of the Nea 11, 87, 398, 662, 669
- Church ‘of the pupils’ 666
- Church of the Resurrection 352, 483, 385,
 569, 571, 574, 576, 578, 597, 598, 608,
 665, 680, 687, 696, 699, 700, 701, 704,
 706, 709, 710, 712, 716
- Church of St Aquilina, Jerusalem 667
- Church of St Christopher, Jerusalem 667
- Church of St Cyriacus 669, 709, 710
- Church of St George, Jerusalem 669
- Church of St George, Lod 80, 116, 699

INDEX

- Church of St Jacob, in the Kidron Valley 668
 Church of St John the Baptist 92
 Church of St John, Ascalon 483
 Church of St John, Damascus 58, 704
 Church of St John, near Jerusalem 669
 Church of St Leontius, Jerusalem 667
 Church of St Mammilla, Jerusalem 670
 Church of St Mark in Fustat 566, 570
 Church of St Mary, Bethlehem, see:
 Church of the Nativity
 Church of St Mary in the Kidron Valley 228, 396, 662, 666, 667
 Church of St Mary on Mt. Zion 606
 Church of St Mary *in probatica* 669
 Church of St Mary the green, Ascalon 483, 711
 Church of St Peter, Jerusalem 669
 Church of the Saviour, on Mount Tabor 673
 Church of St Sergius, Jerusalem 669
 Church of St Sergius, in Nessana 36
 Church of St Simeon, see: Church of Zion
 Church of St Sophia, in Constantinople 69
 Church of St Sophia, Jerusalem 669
 Church of St Stephen, Jerusalem 670
 Church of St Thaleleus 669
 Church of St Theodore, Alexandria 698
 Church of St Theodore, Jerusalem 669
 Church of the Transfiguration, on Mount Tabor 673
 Church of Zion 81, 594, 669
 the Church Council in Aachen (November 809) 681
 the Church Council in Chalcedon (in 451) 661
 the Church Council (the sixth) in Constantinople (in 680–681) 684
 the Church Council (the eighth) in Constantinople (in 869) 694
 the Church Council in Ephesus (in 431) 661
 the Church Council in Erfurt (in 932) 484, 845
 the Church Council in Friuli (in 796) 681
 the Church Council in Lateran (in 649) 663, 672
 the Church Council in Nicaea (in 787) 687
 the Church Council in Saragossa (in 380) 681
 the Church Council in Toledo (in 400 and in 633) 681
 Cilicia 482
 cinnamon (see also: *qirfa*) 346
 Citadel of St Mary, Sicily 721
 Citadel of Sufyān, Tripoli 71
- City of David 606, 668, 848
 coins 121, 367, 486
 community 762, 790–794, 876, 893
 conditional divorce 823
 conditions of ‘Umar 238
 Conrad, bishop of Konstanz 722
 Conrad II, emperor 724
 Constans, emperor 92
 Constantine I, emperor 1, 69, 82, 700
 Constantine II, emperor 87
 Constantine IV, emperor (*Pogonatus*) 93
 Constantine V, emperor (*Copronymus*) 102, 388, 398, 672, 686, 707
 Constantine VII, emperor
 (*Porphyrogenitus*) 396, 697, 701
 Constantine IX, emperor (*Monomachus*) 376, 601, 672, 716
 St Constantine, leader of the Georgian Church 680
 Constantinople 9, 48, 62, 65, 69, 81, 284, 355, 376, 395, 484, 562, 566, 576, 598, 661, 663, 665, 681, 685, 687, 694, 699, 709, 712, 716, 721, 723, 724, 804, 916, 938, 939
 copper 871
 Copts 10, 26, 242, 458, 566, 570, 661, 678
 copying of books 286, 324, 325, 342–344, 376
 Cordova 398
 Cosmas, bishop of Epiphania 686
 Cosmas, a Nestorian emissary to Jerusalem 679
 Cosmas, patriarch of Alexandria 686
 cotton, see: *quṭn*
 Crete 482
 Crusaders 70, 75, 76, 114, 120, 201, 289, 301, 303, 307, 308, 309, 315, 328, 329, 334, 342, 360, 367, 483, 545, 553, 564, 608, 609, 611, 626, 630, 668, 673, 677, 678, 699, 727, 747, 791, 834, 839, 845, 899, 916, 936, 940, 942–950
cubicularius, Byzantine rank 54
 Cyprus 117, 350, 482, 601, 699, 709, 718
 Cyril II, patriarch of Antioch 678
- dabīqī*, see: *thawb dabīqī*
 Dabya, see: Dāthīn
 Dagobert, king of the Franks 10
 al-Dahhāk b. Qays al-Fihri 93
 dā’i, Fatimid missionary 466
dajjāl 80, 111
 Dājūn 116, 520, 889
 al-Dakka, near Damascus 558
 Dalāta (Daltūn) 319, 325, 326, 329, 342, 344, 853, 900
 Damascus 1, 2, 5, 44, 48, 53, 58, 59, 60,

INDEX

- Damascus—(*cont.*)
 61, 62, 65, 71, 72, 74, 93, 94, 95, 97,
 98, 99, 105, 113, 116, 120, 140, 149,
 150, 153, 155, 156, 185, 187, 225, 238,
 240, 244, 256, 262, 264, 265, 268, 269,
 278, 304, 317, 324, 328, 337, 342, 344,
 355, 358, 364, 367, 376, 385, 391, 410,
 414, 415, 422, 434, 439, 443, 456, 460,
 461, 465, 466, 467, 468, 473, 477, 478,
 479, 481, 488, 489, 490, 491, 498, 545,
 547, 548, 550, 552, 553, 555, 558, 560,
 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 568, 572, 579,
 584, 588, 592, 596, 599, 603, 605, 606,
 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 624, 625, 628,
 635, 640, 652, 655, 659, 692, 701, 702,
 703, 704, 710, 711, 720, 746, 747, 748,
 753, 761, 763, 775, 777, 780, 783, 790,
 791, 795, 797, 798, 799, 800, 815, 819,
 821, 822, 823, 828, 836, 857, 862, 874,
 879, 882, 883, 885, 886, 887, 888, 890,
 897, 898, 903, 909, 910, 912, 913, 916,
 937, 948, 949
- Damādām b. ‘Uqbā, cadi 406
- Dāmghān, in the Qūmis region 416, 921
- Damianos Dalassenos, Byzantine commander 566
- Damietta (see also: Kaftōr) 102, 721, 778, 856, 871
- Damīra 903, 912
 (Abū ‘Abdallah) Damra b. Rabī‘a al-Qurashī 109, 408
- al-Damīsi, Fustat 891, 893
- Daniel al-Qūmisī 11, 281, 416, 669, 700, 819, 824, 826, 921–922, 928, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935
- Daniel b. Azariah, nāsī and gaon 122, 258, 264, 317, 328, 344, 349, 356, 358, 360, 363, 376, 378, 380, 598, 601, 729, 738, 750, 751, 752, 753, 755, 758, 760, 764, 772, 773, 774, 775, 779, 781, 782, 791, 793, 801, 802, 805, 809, 810, 813, 814, 815, 822, 823, 828, 833, 834, 838, 846, 852, 873, 879, 881, 885–896, 897, 898, 902, 903, 912, 915, 937
- Daniel b. Ḥasdai, exilarch 809, 896, 915
- Daniel b. Isaac the cantor (see also: Isaac al-Fāṣī the cantor) 821
- Daniel b. Sahl 782, 798
- Daniel b. Saul, grandson of ‘Anan 732, 788, 917, 919
- dāniq 367, 860
- dār al-dibāj ('house of the silk'), al-Qāhira 549
- dār al-fa‘r, Fustat 815
- dār al-jamā‘a, Jerusalem 838, 846
- dār al-maqādisa, Fustat (see also: maqādisa) 815
- dār al-sabbaghīn, Ramla 116, 339
- dār al-ṣarf, Fustat 372, 380
- dār Za‘im al-Mulk 903
- Dara, daughter of Solomon, Tyre, wife of Khalaf b. Moses b. Aaron (the son of Abū Qida, the merchants' representative) 348, 580
- darb bi‘r al-‘askar, Ramla 116
- darb masjid ‘anaba, Ramla 116
- darb al-silsila, Fustat 805
- al-Dārikānī, see: ‘Alī b. Ishaq
- al-Darīr, see: Salāma b. Isma‘il
- Dāriyā, in the region of Damascus 562
- darkemōnīm = dinars 368, 579, 939
- darkemōnīm kokhbayyē 369, 817, 856
- Dartha, Samaritan leader 414, 941
- al-Dārūm 41, 116, 231, 337, 929
- al-Dasātīra (see also: Tustaris) 780, 812
- dates 311, 321, 337
- Dāthīn 49
- Da‘ūd (Jews), see: David
- Da‘ūd al-‘Asqalānī, a Christian copyist 674
- Da‘ūd b. Ahmad, Ascalon 646
 (Abū l-Ḥasan) Da‘ūd b. al-Faraj 929
- al-Da‘ūdī, see: Abū Sa‘id al-Da‘ūdī
- (Father) David, copyist of Georgian books 680
- David, emissary of the Jerusalem patriarch 682
- David ha-Kohen *ha-me‘ullē ba-havūrā* 296
- David ha-Kohen 'the teacher', a Karaite, Jerusalem, see: Solomon ha-Kohen b. David
- David the money-changer, see: Mevorakh b. David
- (Abū Ghālib) David ha-Levi b. Aaron al-Barqī 753, 761, 763, 861, 877
- (Abū Sulaymān) David b. Abraham al-Fāṣī 940
- (Abū Sulaymān) David b. Bapshād, a Karaite 927
- (Abū Sa‘id) David b. Boaz b. Jehoshaphat, one of the Karaite *nesi‘im* 926, 938, 940
- David b. Daniel b. Azariah 292, 302, 306, 309, 315, 330, 358, 374, 378, 380, 383, 610, 773, 774, 779, 792, 809, 811, 884, 886, 896, 898, 899, 902–916, 937
- David b. Daniel al-Qūmisī 921
- David (Da‘ūd) b. Ḥasan al-Jashshī al-Kohen 329
- David b. Ḥayyim of Fustat 580
- David b. Ḥayyūn, Karaite 828, 832
- David b. Hezekiah b. David, exilarch 773, 774, 886, 898
- (Abū Naṣr) David ha-Levi b. Isaac 591, 763, 794, 803, 805, 812, 865, 881, 882, 927

INDEX

- David b. Jacob b. Joseph b. Saadia *he-hāvēr ha-hevrōnī* 315
 David b. Judah, exilarch 732, 788, 919
 David b. Marwān b. Suqayr 894
 David b. al-Raqqī 763, 778
 David b. Şemah b. Asa b. Şemah b. Josiah, a Karaite *nāṣī* 927
 David (Da'ūd) b. Sha'yā, see: Joseph b. Sha'yā
 David b. Shekhania the cantor, Fustat (see also: Yefet b. David, Mansūr b. David) 799, 805, 812, 856
 (Abū Mansūr) David (Da'ūd) b. Solomon (Sulaymān, Shu'ayb), a money-changer, Tyre 364
 David b. Sughmār, see: Abraham b. David; Isaac b. David
 David b. Zakkai, exilarch 728, 773, 785, 787, 849, 885, 926
day'a, ḏiyā', estate 233, 411, 567
 (Abū'l-Fawāris) al-Ḍayf 569
 Daylamīs, a Persian tribe 463, 553
 the Dead Sea (see also: Bahr Lüt) 19, 49, 54, 122, 223, 311, 347, 349, 353, 923
 Dekapolis 57, 550
 the Delta 721, 758, 760, 887
 (Abū 'Amr) Dhakwān, son of a Jewess captive from Sepphoris 2
 Dhāt atlāh 27, 28
 Dhāt al-salāsīl 33, 41
dhimmīs, dhimma 36–40, 98, 236–274, 276, 282, 326, 707, 710, 712, 778, 815
dhimmīs: cemeteries 269
dhimmīs: houses of prayer 269, 710, 783, 815, 936
dhimmīs: laws of inheritance 271–272, 274, 782, 932
dhimmīs: regulations regarding dress 267–268
dhimmīs: served in the administration 270, 779
 Dhukhayrat al-dawla, see: Ḥaydara
 Dhū'l-Nūn the Ṣūfī 515
dībāj, silk 350
Dib'ān b. Rawḥ b. Zinbā' 93, 94, 98
dihqān 90
 Dīhya b. Khalifa al-Kalbi 32
 Dilāz, in the Fayyūm 787
 al-Dimashqī, see: Yaḥyā; Mukhtār b. Salāma; Meshullam b. Shurayq
 dinars, *aḥmadī* 367
 dinars, *ikhsīdī* 367
 dinars, *muṭallas* 367
 dinars, *nizārī* 337, 368
 dinars, *rubā'i*, quarter-dinar coin (plural: *rubā'iyya*) 367, 369, 377, 839
 dinars, *shābūrī* 368, 369
 dinars, *tari*, in Sicily 252
 dinars, of Tyre 368, 814
 al-Dinawarī, see: 'Alī b. Muḥammad
 dirhams *nuqra*, silver coins 363, 871
 dirhams, *waraq* 337, 338, 364, 369
 diwān 386
diwān al-inshā', Fatimid state secretariat 649
diyōqnē 248, 252, 296, 299, 359, 364, 383, 588, 753, 754, 817
 al-Dizbirī, see: Anūstakīn b. 'Abdallah
 Dome of the Rock 86, 102–108, 114, 153, 406, 417, 418, 419, 580, 593, 594, 600, 602, 714, 884, 943
 Dominicus, monk 666
 Dor 337, 663
 (Abū Mansūr) Dōsā b. Joshua b. Dōsā 750
 Dōsā b. Joshua al-Lādhiqī (see also: Joshua b. Dōsā) 891
 Dōsā b. Saadia 868
 Dositheans (Samaritans) 411, 414, 941
 dried rose-petals 346
drungarius, a Byzantine rank 54, 61
 Dubya, see: Dāthīn
 Dulük 297
 al-Dumyātī, see: Bakr b. Sahl
 Dūnash b. Labrāt 917
 Duqāq b. Tutush b. Alp Arslān 606
 Durrī, a government official in Ramla 568
 al-Dustārī, see: Joseph b. Israel al-Tustārī
 dyers 339
 earthquakes 92, 102, 283, 287, 302, 416, 417, 418, 580, 595, 844
 Edessa (also: Ruhā) 105, 607, 704
 Edo of Hamburg 724
 Egilbald, monk from the Mount of Olives 681
 Egypt, *passim*
 the Egyptian scroll 572
 Eilat (Ayla) 2, 21, 36, 38, 39, 44, 93, 95, 122, 123, 175–178, 276, 313, 367, 403, 404, 410, 443–452, 491, 540, 559, 582, 583, 588, 602, 636, 832
 Ein-Gedi 19
 Eleazar, father of Şemah, see: Şemah
 Eleazar *alif* 917
 Eleazar *ha-dayyān* 790
 Eleazar, high priest of the Samaritans 10, 941
 Eleazar b. Azariah 853
 Eleazar ha-Levi b. Joseph 328
 Eleazar b. Joseph ha-Levi 860
 Eleazar b. Joseph, *ahūv ha-yeshivā*, Caesarea 747
 Eleazar ha-Kallir, the poet 287

INDEX

- Eleazar ha-Kohen b. Elijah Gaon (brother of Abiathar) 315, 900
- Eleazar 'the teacher' b. Samuel al-Maghribī 868, 871, 875, 879, 881
- Eleazar ha-Kohen b. Solomon 853
- Eleazar ha-Kohen *ha-mumhē*, the judge, b. Zechariah, of Gaza (see also: Zechariah ha-Kohen b. Kulayb) 309
- Elhanan 285
- Elhanan, grandfather of Elhanan b. Shemaria 795
- Elhanan, grandfather of Samuel b. Moses, Tyre 300
- Elhanan b. Hushiel 933
- Elhanan b. Shemaria (see also: Shemaria b. Elhanan) 571, 572, 579, 580, 780, 782, 784, 795–800, 861, 875
- 'Eli ha-Kohen, a poet 852, 885
- 'Eli ha-Levi b. Aaron, Ramla 283
- 'Eli ha-Kohen *he-hāvēr ha-me'ullē* b. Abraham (father of Tobiah and Meir) 328
- 'Eli *ha-mumhē* b. Abraham b. Samuel 'the third', Jerusalem 330, 761, 804, 857, 858, 886, 897
- (Abū'l-Hasan) 'Eli *he-hāvēr ha-me'ullē* b. 'Amram (= 'Allūn) 262, 296, 300, 344, 378, 594, 738, 750, 751, 752, 755, 760, 761, 779, 791, 793, 805, 813, 814, 823, 885, 891, 893, 894, 895, 896, 901, 911
- 'Eli ha-Kohen b. Ezekiel, Jerusalem (see also: Ezekiel ha-Kohen b. 'Eli, his son; Khalaf b. 'Eli ha-Kohen b. Ezekiel) 248, 260, 301, 315, 331, 352, 353, 356, 359, 380, 384, 596, 600, 604, 610, 750, 753, 758, 761, 777, 779, 810, 811, 813, 815, 819, 823, 828, 832, 834, 845, 876, 881, 890, 891, 892, 895, 897, 901, 904, 909, 927, 941
- 'Eli b. Ezra, see: Mevorakh b. 'Eli (Abū'l-Hasan) 'Eli ha-Kohen the *parnās* b. Ḥayyim 262, 301, 306, 307, 309, 315, 600, 750, 761, 777, 782, 783, 810, 811, 821, 832, 892, 895, 898, 901, 905, 906, 907, 909
- 'Eli the cantor b. Joshua al-Lādhiqī 790, 866
- 'Eli b. Šedaqa 821
- 'Eli b. Solomon b. Rabi' (see also: Solomon b. Rabi') 348
- 'Eli b. Yefet, Ascalon 307, 898
- 'Eli b. Yefet, trustee for the orphans of Moses ha-Kohen b. Ghulayb, Fustat 868
- 'Eli b. Yefet ha-Levi, Damascus 821
- Elia da Castrogiovanni 695, 721
- Elia Jawharī, Nestorian bishop of Jerusalem 679
- Eliah, a poor man from Constantinople 804
- Eliah of Salonika 929
- Eliah ha-Kohen 'the fourth' b. Abiathar 910, 917, 916
- Eliah b. Abraham the Karaite 825, 917
- Eliah ha-Kohen al-Siqillī b. Jacob 779
- Elias, *synkellos* in Jerusalem 694
- Elias (II), patriarch of Jerusalem 392, 683, 686, 687, 688
- Elias (III) ibn Mansūr, patriarch of Jerusalem 458, 682, 683, 695, 711, 714, 715
- Elijah b. Aaron b. Josiah 301
- Elijah ha-Kohen (*Av*) *bēt dīn* b. Abraham 773
- Elijah b. Menahem 840
- Elijah ha-Kohen Gaon b. Mordecai (the 10th century) 853
- Elijah ha-Kohen b. Solomon Gaon 302, 307, 317, 319, 325, 329, 354, 363, 375, 376, 380, 573, 596, 604, 609, 745, 752, 755, 756, 758, 772, 774, 775, 777, 779, 780, 783, 791, 792, 801, 802, 811, 813, 822, 823, 846, 853, 855, 858, 863, 865, 868, 869, 873, 874, 876, 881, 883, 886, 889, 890, 897–900, 901, 902, 908, 933, 937, 940
- Ephraim ha-Kohen b. Abraham 767, 782, 812, 858, 864, 865
- Ephraim b. al-'Anī(?) 764
- Ephraim b. Büyā'ā 290
- Ephraim *he-hāvēr* b. 'Eli see: Aaron b. Ephraim
- Ephraim b. Shemaria (see also: Joseph, and Ghālib b. Moses, his sons in law) 248, 249, 251, 252, 254, 255, 264, 274, 297, 299, 301, 307, 309, 340, 359, 360, 363, 364, 378, 383, 384, 589, 591, 595, 738, 746, 748, 749, 750, 758, 759, 760, 761, 763, 764, 766, 767, 768, 769, 775, 776, 779, 780, 782, 790, 792, 793, 794, 801–805, 808, 812, 813, 814, 815, 818, 819, 822, 823, 828, 831, 834, 845, 851, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 868, 869, 875, 858, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 868, 869, 875, 876, 877, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 891, 895, 897, 898, 933
- Ephraim b. Tarasūn, Fustat (see also: Palṭī'el *ha-hazān* b. Ephraim) 572
- Epiphanius 661, 669

INDEX

- epitropos 359, 365, 366, 730, 835, 868.
 869, 875, 888, 901, 932
- era of King Jehoiachin 929
- era of Panodoros 87
- Erēs sevī* 590, 595, 795
- estates (see also: *day'a, iqṭā'*) 71, 230–233,
 335, 411, 567, 941
- Esther, daughter of Joseph b. 'Amram the
 judge 807
- Esther, of the Tāhirī family 374
- Ethiopia, Ethiopians 5, 27, 44
etrog 337
- Eudocia, empress 1, 847
- Eudocia's wall 847
- Euphrates 17, 23, 42, 53, 123, 241, 443,
 460, 468, 476, 548, 554, 676, 728, 885
- Europe 351, 777, 829
- Eusebius 826
- Eustachius, Georgian monk in Sinai 680
- Euthymius, founder of Mar Saba 672
- Euthymius, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 699
- Eutychius, patriarch of Alexandria 691
- exarch(s) (see also: *nāsi*) 254, 564, 610,
 728, 729, 732, 733, 746, 757, 763,
 773–774, 775, 788, 790, 796, 797, 798,
 807, 809, 835, 852, 856, 879, 885, 887,
 890, 891, 892, 902, 904, 907, 908, 909,
 915, 917, 918, 920, 926, 933, 935
- 'Eyn 'Eytām 846
- 'Eyn Rōgēl (= *bi'r Ayyūb*) 847
- (Abū Naṣr) Ezekiel ha-Kohen b. 'Eli
 ha-Kohen b. Ezekiel 810, 899, 904,
 909, 910
- Ezra, see also: Makhlūf b. Azariah
 (Abū Sahl) Ezra 786
- Ezra, head of the Palestinian yeshiva 801
- Ezra b. Bashīr b. Nāḥum, Alexandria
 (brother of 'Imrān) 903
- Ezra b. Joseph b. Ibrāhīm al-Nākhūda, a
 Karaite 360
- Ezra b. Samuel b. Azariah, a Karaite 812
- 'Ezrūn Gaon (b. Joseph) 852, 853, 854
- Fadak 27
- Fadl b. Daniel, Fustat 817
- (Abū'l-Fath) Fadl b. Ja'far b. Muhammad
 b. al-Furāt, Abbasid wazir 475, 476
- Fadl b. Sahl al-Tustarī, see: Ḥesed b. Sahl
- Fadl b. Ṣalih, Abbasid 718
- (Abū'l-Futūḥ) Faḍl b. Ṣalih, Fatimid
 commander 547, 549, 557, 561
- (son of) Faḍlān, see: Abū 'Alī
- Fā'iq, *mawlā* of Khumārawayh b. Aḥmad
 ibn Ṭūlūn 313
- fairs 352
- al-Fallāḥī, see: Ṣadaqa b. Yūsuf
- Fāmiya 887
- al-Fārābī, see: Muḥammad b. Muḥammad
 Farāḥ b. Dūnash, see: Simḥa b. Dūnash
 (Abū'l-Surūr) Farāḥ b. Isaac 834
- Farāḥ (Surūr) b. Sahlān (Nehorai b.
 Nissim's uncle) 265, 375
- Faraj b. 'Eli 743, 804
- al-Faramā, which is Pelusion 549, 577,
 586, 721, 746
- Farghāna 97, 473
- al-Fāriqī, see: 'Abd al-Rahīm b.
 Muḥammad
- Fāris, the south-eastern part of Persia 497,
 702, 740
- Fās 383, 396, 750, 772, 793, 819, 821, 860,
 876, 881
- al-Fāsī, see: David b. Abraham; Isaac the
 cantor; Isaiah; Joseph b. 'Alī ha-Kohen
- Fātīk, governor of Tiberias 545
- Fātīma, daughter of the Ikhshīd 476
- Fātīma, daughter of Muḥammad 95, 462,
 464, 467
- Fārōd, Faradhiya, in the Galilee 327
- Farwa b. 'Amr 22, 31
- Farwa b. Mujāhid 189
- Faryāb, in Khurāsān 502
- al-Faryābī, see: 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad
 502
- (Mubārak al-Dawla) Fāth, governor of
 Jerusalem 585, 588, 589
- Fatimids 270, 274, 277, 278, 296, 302, 304,
 305, 306, 307, 329, 331, 357, 367, 370,
 374, 384, 464, 466, 472, 482, 543–603,
 606, 607, 608, 610, 611, 612, 629, 649,
 698, 713, 718, 722, 726, 746, 762,
 778–783, 796, 801, 809, 812, 822, 855,
 860, 883, 889, 892, 899, 909, 911, 912,
 913, 920, 928, 937, 941, 942, 943, 946
- fay'* 238
- Fayyūm (also: Pītōm) 309, 786, 835, 905,
 922
- Felix, a Jerusalem monk, envoy to
 Charlemagne 396, 681
- figs 337, 345, 381
- Fihl (Pella) 44, 57, 122, 320
- al-Fihri, see: al-Dāḥḥāk b. Qays;
 Muḥammad b. al-Walid
(jund) Filastīn 88, 89, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96, 98,
 99, 101, 115, 116, 122, 124, 126,
 128–132, 134, 138, 139, 145, 146, 148,
 149, 152, 153, 154, 155, 179, 184, 187,
 190, 222, 223, 225, 230, 231, 234, 235,
 245, 276, 321, 328, 331, 337, 339, 352,
 367, 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 406,
 410, 411, 421, 422, 454, 456, 467, 473,
 484, 489, 551, 562, 567, 577, 584, 588,
 590, 591, 594, 638, 702, 707, 710, 783,
 803, 883, 888, 941

INDEX

- the *filioque* dispute 681, 689
 Firkovitch, Abraham 289
 (Majd al-dawla) Fitāḥ b. Büye al-Kitāmī,
 governor of Tiberias 585, 588
 flax 331, 350, 356–357, 361, 376, 380, 383,
 549, 604, 830
 Fortress of Dan (see also: Bāniyās) 328
 Fortress of Haifa 302, 658
 Fortress of Hasōr (Caesarea) 330
 Fortress of Sīnīm (= Ṭarābulus, see also:
 Tripoli) 874
 Foulque Nerra, Count of Anjou 723, 724
 France 823, 829
 Franciscus Pipinius 668
 Franks 395, 397, 398, 584, 681, 682, 688,
 695, 715, 724, 727, 761, 777, 901, 911
 Frederick II 678
 Frotmund, French aristocrat 721
funduq, inn 282
funduq in Hebron 314
 Furqān, see: Joshua b. Judah
 Fustat, *passim*
 Futūḥ, see: Abū'l-Futūḥ
futuwwa, armed units 478
- Gabbatha 680
 Gādēr 122
 Galilee 53, 54, 76, 81, 122, 324–329, 342,
 376, 390, 477, 481, 595, 900, 928
 gall-nuts 339, 350, 379, 380, 741
 (Rabbān) Gamliel 853
 Garmān see: Ibn Garmān
 gates, see also under: *bāb*
 Barclay 842, 846
 David 80, 680, 712, 841, 842
 the Eastern 840, 841, 842
 the Golden 841
 Hanna 842
 Herod (= Flower Gate) 678
 Hulda 840, 841, 842, 843, 844
 Isaac 842
 Jayrūn, Damascus 80
 Jehoshaphat, see *bāb al-asbāṭ*
 Jericho 424
 Judah (on the Temple Mount) 842
 Kiponos 844
 the Lions', see: *bāb al-asbāṭ*
 Lod 80
 the Maghribīs 842
 Nābulus 839
 the Nea 669
 Nikanor 841, 842
 the Priest's 818, 840, 841, 842, 844, 846
 the Prophet Muḥammad's 67, 842
 the Sheep, see: *bāb al-asbāṭ*
 Shushan 841
- Siloam 838, 846, 847
 Solomon's 841, 842
 of the Song 842
 St Stephen's, see: *bāb al-asbāṭ*
 the Water 842
 the Women 842
 Zion 838, 839, 846, 847
 Zuwayla, in al-Qāhirah 918
- Gaza, Gazans 18, 48, 49, 51, 54, 55, 75, 76,
 83, 113, 121, 122, 276, 309–310, 311,
 337, 392, 409, 536–537, 552, 553, 564,
 577, 591, 595, 605, 624, 651–652, 674,
 703, 708, 721, 801, 835, 907, 928, 929,
 941
- Gennesareth 550
 Genoa 331
 gentile law courts 273–274, 312, 752, 753,
 755, 758, 803, 879
- George, archimandrite of the Monastery of
 St Theodosius 663
 George (who is Egilbaldus), Jerusalem
 monk, envoy of the patriarch to
 Charlemagne 396
- George, a monk from Jerusalem 684
 George, patriarch of Jerusalem 681, 683,
 686, 688
- Georgians 666, 668, 671, 680, 695
- Georgios son of Theodore, a Byzantine
 commander 54, 59
- Georgius of Chozeba 19
- Georgius of Cyprus 672
- Georgius Mtzaminde, Georgian saint 680
- Germanus, patriarch of Constantinople 672
- Gero, bishop of Cologne 722
- Gerontius, father of a monastery 19
- Gethsemane 92, 666, 667, 669, 680, 704
 (Abū Nasr) Ghālib ha-Kohen b. Moses b.
 Ghālib, the son-in-law of Ephraim b.
 Shemaria 742, 802, 858, 868, 876, 879,
 881, 891, 893
- Ghāliya, al-Bāniyāsiyya, daughter of
 Ashlimūn al-Dalātī 319, 325, 328
- Ghāliya, daughter of Musāfir, Tyre 899
- ghāliya, scents mixed in oil 350
- al-Ghallaq, locksmith, see: Solomon b.
 al-Ghallaq
- al-Gharābilī, see: Abū Ṭālib
- Gharnata (Granada) 311, 365
- al-ghawr, the Jordan Valley 122, 328, 337,
 349, 929
- Ghawṭa, in the Damascus region 269, 358
 (Abū Marwān) Ghaylān b. Muslim,
 founder of a sect 98
- al-Ghazālī, who is Abū Ḥāmid
 Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Ṭūsī
 201, 624, 633

INDEX

- ghazl* (spun yarn) 339, 350, 350
 al-Ghazzāl, see: 'Abd al-Wahhāb b.
 Husayn
ghirāra, measure of volume 608
ghītāra, a kind of head covering 869
 Ghulayb, see: Moses b. Ghulayb
 Ghulayb ha-Kohen b. Moses (b. Ghulayb)
 368
 Gisla, Charlemagne's sister 396
 Gispert, a monk of Jerusalem 682
 glass 348, 351
 glue 350, 377
 the Golān 57, 58, 61, 328, 393, 557
 Gontier, abbot of the monastery of St
 Aubin 722
 grapes 337, 385
 the Grapttoi (the brothers Theodore and
 Theophanes) 689, 690
 Grave of St Mary 92, 667
 Grave of St Stephen 669
 Grave of Umm al-Khayr, on the Mount of
 Olives 832
 Graves of the patriarchs (see also: Hebron)
 112, 314, 315, 829, 830, 833, 879
 Graves of the prophets 424
 Greece, Greek, 2, 676, 702, 707, 713, 721,
 776
 Gregorius, abbot of a monastery 19
 Gregorius I, Pope 718
 Gunther, bishop of Bamberg 726, 834
 Gūriyā, one of Mar Zūtrā's descendants
 849
 Gūsh (= Gūsh Ḥālav) 298, 324, 329, 342,
 344, 376
 al-Ḥabashī, see: Mamṭūr al-Dimashqī
 Hadrak 916
 Ḥadramawt 183, 406
 Hadrian, Pope 687
 at Ḥaffāz, see: Shemaria ha-Kohen; Abū'l-
 A'lā b. Mevorakh ha-Kohen;
 Shemaria ha-Kohen
 (Abū 'Umar) Hafṣ b. Maysara 388
 Haggai ha-Kohen b. Joseph (see also:
 Abraham ha-Kohen b. Haggai; Isaac
 ha-Kohen b. Haggai) 865
 Haifa (see also: Fortress of Haifa;
 Sykamina) 2, 276, 302, 329, 339, 464,
 595, 658, 784, 899, 906, 912, 943, 944
 ḥājib, manager of the caliph's court 390
 al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf 57, 96, 121, 126, 137,
 216
 al-Ḥakam, the Spanish caliph 561
 al-Ḥakam b. Ḏib'ān b. Rawḥ 101, 139
 al-Ḥakam b. Maymūn 345
 al-Ḥākim, caliph 255, 267, 267, 269, 333,
 334, 364, 367, 560, 561, 563–581, 584,
 589, 667, 670, 699, 700, 701, 710, 712,
 716, 746, 769, 800, 865, 882, 894
 Ḥalfon, Ascalon 914
 Ḥalfon, Fustat 879
 Ḥalfon the elder, Fustat, see: Nethanel
 ha-Levi b. Ḥalfon
 (the son of) Ḥalfon al-Ramlī, Caesarea 330,
 747
 Ḥalfon ha-Kohen b. Aaron, Tyre (see also:
 Għaliya daughter of Musāfir) 899
 Ḥalfon (Khalfon) b. Benāyā 376
 Ḥalfon ha-Kohen b. Eleazar, Ascalon 305
 Ḥalfon b. Mānassch, scribe of the
 community in Fustat 308
 Ḥalfon b. Jacob b. Mevassēr, Fustat (see
 also: Jacob b. Mevassēr) 793, 861
 (Ibn Abī Qīda) Ḥalfon b. Moses b. Aaron,
 representative of the merchants in
 Tyre (see also: Dara daughter of
 Solomon, his wife) 348 359, 580
 Ḥalfon b. Nahūm, see: Abraham b.
 Nahūm
 (Abū Sa'd) Ḥalfon b. Solomon b. Nathan
 (see also: Solomon b. Nathan) 380,
 398
 Ḥalfon (Khalaf) b. Tha'lab, Tyre 812
 Ḥalfon ha-Levi b. Yefet, Tyre,
 representative of the merchants 812
halīlaj (myrobalan) 346, 353, 379
halīlaj kābilī 355
hallāl, supervisor of ritual slaughtering 805
 Hamadān 504
 Ḥamāh, in Syria 307, 477
 Ḥamat-Gādēr (see also: Jadariyya) 296,
 341, 352
 al-Hamadānī, see: 'Abd al-Ṣamad b.
 Muhammad; Ḥamza b. Mālik; Yazīd
 b. Khālid
 (Abū Hāmid) Ḥamdān b. Ghārim b. Yanār
 (or Nayār) al-Zandī, Ascalon 526
 Ḥamīd, one of al-Qassām's men,
 Damascus 558
 Ḥamīd b. al-Hasan al-Bazzār al-Mu'addal,
 Tiberias 437, 495
hammām al-fa'r, Fustat (see also: *sūq*
 hammām al-fa'r) 805
 Hammath and Rakkath (= Tiberias) 285
 Ḥamza b. Mālik al-Hamadānī 88
 the Hanafites 609, 628
 R. Ḥananel 339, 901
 Ḥanania, 'Anan's brother, exilarch 917
 Ḥanania, Qayrawān 871
 (Abū'l-Tayyib) Ḥanania ha-Levi
 (= Ḥunayn), father of Sitt al-Dār 380,
 891

INDEX

- Ḩanania ha-Kohen *av-bēt-dīn*, b. Joseph Gaon 738, 766, 854, 855, 856
 Ḥanania b. Levi b. Yefet b. ‘Alī, a Karaite 925
 the Ḥanbalis 625
 (Ibn Habbān) Ḥānī b. Kulthūm b. ‘Abdallah b. Sharik 190
 Ḥanina b. Yannai Joseph 821
 Hanokh b. Moses 854
 al-Ḥanzali, see: ‘Abdallah b. al-Mubārak; Muḥammad b. Muḥammad the ḥaqrā 848
ḥārat al-mashāriqa, Jerusalem 848
 al-Harawī, see: Abū Ḥātim
 ḥarīr, silk 355, 901
 al-Ḥarīrī, see: Jacob b. Salmān
harīs (harīsa), Jewish dish 34
 al-Ḥārith al-Ḥaffār 390
 Ḥārith b. Abi Shamir 23
 Ḥārith b. Khālid al-Azdī 88
 Ḥārith b. Sa‘id (or b. ‘Abd al-Rahmān b. Sa‘id) 97
 Ḥārith b. ‘Umayr al-Azdī 29
 Ḥarmala, Muḥammad's messenger 36
 Harthama b. A‘yun, governor 394
 Ḥārūn (Jews), see: Aaron
 Ḥārūn, cadi, Bilbays 315
 (Abū'l Faraj) Ḥārūn, grammarian and Bible commentator 937, 938, 940
 Ḥārūn al-Rashid, caliph 116, 265, 269, 276, 391, 394, 396, 397, 399, 410, 411, 412, 418, 678, 709, 941
 Ḥārūn b. Khumārawayh b. Ahmad b. Tūlūn 367, 467, 469, 475, 489
 Ḥārūn b. Muḥammad 451
 Ḥārūn b. Sa‘id b. al-Haytham, Eilat 451, 540
 Ḥārūn b. Yahyā 455
 (Abū Mūsā) Ḥārūn b. Zayd b. Abi'l-Zarqā al-Taghlībī 435
 (the citadel of) al-Ḥasāmī 422
 Hasan, Fustat 763
 Hasan al-‘Aqūlī, Fustat 764
 (Abū ‘Alī) Hasan b. ‘Abd al-Şamad b. Abi'l-Shihnā, Ascalon 649
 (Abū ‘Alī) Hasan al-Aşam b. Ahmad b. Bahram, Qarmaṭī leader 481, 548, 550, 552, 553
 (Abū Muḥammad) Hasan b. ‘Alī b. ‘Abd al-Rahmān al-Yazūrī, cadi, wazir (he is *al-makīn ‘umdat amīr al-mu’minīn, nāṣir al-dīn*) 360, 598, 599, 779, 889
 (Makin al-dawla) Hasan b. ‘Alī b. Mulham, the governor of Tiberias and Acre 600
 Hasan b. ‘Ammār, commander in the Fatimid army 563
 (Abū Sa‘id al-Maṣrī) Hasan b. Da‘ūd b. Bābshād b. Da‘ūd b. Sulaymān 927
 Hasan b. al-Faraj, Gaza 537, 651
 (Abū ‘Alī Hasan b. Ḥajjāj b. Ghālib, who is Abū ‘Alī b. Ḥaydara al-Zayyāt, Tiberias 501
 (Abū'l-Futūh) Hasan b. Ja‘far 577
 Hasan b. Kālēv, see: Yefet b. Kālēv
 Hasan b. Mu‘ammal 828, 890
 Hasan b. Mu‘ammala, daughter of Samuel b. Manasseh ibn al-Qazzāz 560
 (Abū ‘Alī) Hasan b. Muḥammad b. Abī Nu‘aym, the Jerusalem physician 556
 Hasan b. Sa‘dān b. Aṣbagh 797
 (‘Amīd al-dawla Abū Muḥammad) Hasan b. Ṣalīḥ al-Rūdhbādī, wazir 803
 Hasan ha-Kohen b. Salmān al-Dallāl 365
 Hasan b. Surūr 585
 Hasan b. Tāhir b. Ḥusayn, Ramla 787
 Hasan b. Tāhir b. Yahyā 487
 Hasan b. Ṭughj, Ikhshidid 477, 836
 Hasan b. ‘Ubaydallah b. Ṭughj, Ikhshidid, governor of Ramla 479, 481, 482, 486, 544, 545, 546, 556
 Hasan b. Wāqi‘, Ramla 425
 Hasana, daughter of Nahum 311
 Hasana, daughter of Sahlān, wife of Hiba b. Isrā‘il, Ramla, Fustat 823, 901
 Hasdai b. Bustanai 852, 885, 926
 ḥāṣer, compound 590, 835, 864, 925, 936
 Hāshim b. ‘Abd Manāf (one of the forefathers of Muḥammad) 18, 309.
 (Abū Sa‘id) Hāshim b. Marthad (or Mazayd), Tiberias 438, 499
 the *ḥaṣiṣiyya* 328
 Hashmanai 285
 Ḥaṣōr, Haṣeriya (= Caesarea) 330, 564, 607, 747
 Ḥassān (b. Ḥamza) b. Mālik b. Bahdal, leader of the Banū Hamadān 88, 93
 Ḥassān b. Manasseh, Tiberias 285
 Ḥassān b. al-Mufarrij b. Daghfal ibn al-Jarrāḥ 335, 550, 577, 581, 583, 585, 586, 587, 588, 592, 597
 Hassān b. Thābit 158
 Ḥāṣūv, one of Mar Zūṭrā's successors 729, 849, 852
 Havīv b. Pipīm, masorete 288
ḥavūrā = the Palestinian yeshiva 733, 770, 788, 795, 849, 853, 865, 869, 901
 the Hawrān 23, 42, 44, 53, 58, 468, 545, 557
 Haydara (*dhukhayrat al-dawla*), governor of Damascus (he is Ḥaydara b. al-Ḥusayn b. Muflīḥ Abū'l-Karam al-Mu‘ayyad) 599

INDEX

- Hayfā', daughter of Sulaymān 914
 Ḥayy (?) b. Sa'āda 901
 Hayy Gaon b. Sherira 34, 273, 298, 307,
 741, 745, 762–764, 765, 768, 769, 770,
 772, 773, 776, 795, 797, 807, 816, 828,
 854, 864, 868, 871, 896, 897, 901
 Ḥayyim b. 'Ammār al-Madīni 377, 809
 Ḥayyim b. Hārūn of Shahrāj 814, 896
 Ḥayyim b. Mu'mmala, descendant of Ibn
 al-Qazzāz 560
 (Abū'l-Faraj) Ḥayyim *he-havēr* b.
 Solomon, Ramla, Jerusalem 376, 866,
 881, 890
al-hazān al-Jūshī 324
 Ḥaṣīyya daughter of Nathan, Tyre (wife of
 Mansūr) 298
 Hebron (see also: Graves of the patriarchs)
 54, 70, 75, 109, 112, 114, 201, 276,
 304, 307, 311, 314–315, 336, 374, 377,
 414, 469, 504, 541, 595, 609, 829, 833,
 835, 879, 899, 941, 944
 Ḥedwetā, see: Yeshū'a b. Ṣabgha b.
 Ḥedwetā
 Helena, Constantine's mother 81, 107,
 665, 666, 670, 700
 the *henotikon*, decree on the unity of the
 Church 661
heqdeš (see also: *waqf*) 307, 352, 385, 396,
 569, 572, 576, 589, 599, 699, 717, 728,
 746, 755, 794, 804, 814, 815, 816, 818,
 851, 873, 877, 882, 883, 890, 899, 908,
 916, 935
 Heraclius, emperor 5, 9, 10, 18, 26, 29, 34,
 35, 44, 48, 54, 59, 60, 62, 65, 72, 87,
 570, 661
 Hermann of Reichenau 722
 (Abū Naṣr Ḥesed (Faḍl) b. Yāshār (Sahl)
 al-Tustarī 285, 360, 364, 380, 573,
 590, 598, 767, 773, 780, 815, 819, 857,
 866, 871, 879, 880, 882, 886, 924, 939,
 940, 947
 Heshbon 663
 Hezekiah b. David b. Boaz, a Karaite *nāsī*
 289
 Hezekiah b. David b. Hezekiah b. Judah,
 exilarch 763, 765, 773, 774, 784, 797,
 798, 879, 885, 896, 926
 Hezekiah b. Judah b. David b. Zakkai 773
 Hezekiah the *nāsī* b. Solomon b. David
 773, 783, 883, 927
 (Abū'l-Faraj) Hiba, Fustat 939
 Hiba al-Baṣrī b. Isrā'il al-A'raj, Ramla (see
 also: Ḥasana, daughter of Sahlān) 356,
 823, 901
 Hiba b. Salmūn, see: Moses b. Hiba b.
 Salmūn al-Ṣefātī
- Hiba b. Sulaymān, Jerusalem 505
 Hibat Allah, see: Nethanel b. Yeshū'a
ḥibr, ink 342
 Hidda, mother of Gero, bishop of Cologne
 722
 Hieronymus 661
 Ḥijāz 36, 49, 64, 88, 93, 94, 105, 122, 123,
 162, 216, 400, 410, 559, 566, 568, 583,
 592, 602
 al-Ḥijāziyya, see: b. al-Ḥijāziyya
 Hilda, countess of Swabia 722
 Hildegarde, wife of Foulque Nerra 724
 Hillel, known as Qiṭōs, see: Ḥusayn b.
 Hillel
 Hillel ha-Levi, Ascalon 307
 Hillel b. 'Eli, Fustat 307, 903, 904, 905,
 906, 911, 912, 945
 Hillel b. al-Jāsūs (see also: Jāsūs al-
 Maghribi) 912
 Hillel b. Manasseh, Fustat 879
 Hillel b. Nissim, Tiberias 285, 335
 Hillel al-Ramlī b. Qartaway see: Barakāt
 b. Hillel
 (Abū'l-Najm Hilāl) Hillel b. Sahl al-
 Ṣahrajtī, Fustat 804
 (Abū'l-Faraj) Hillel *he-havēr* b. Yeshū'a the
 cantor al-Jūbarī, Tiberias 255, 296,
 325, 359, 591, 803, 807
 Ḥimṣ 34, 54, 58, 60, 61, 62, 75, 92, 99,
 117, 129, 141, 161, 183, 187, 225, 415,
 492, 545, 550, 559, 562, 686, 705
 Ḥimyar 5, 81, 131, 160, 168, 192
 al-Ḥimyāri, see: Ayyūb b. Suwayd;
 Tubay' b. 'Amir
 Ḥīra in Iraq 511, 53, 679
 Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik, caliph 98, 117,
 153, 686
 Hismā 21, 32
 Ḥiṣn (fortress of) Nu'mān, in Trans-Jordan
 603
 Hīt, on the Euphrates 443, 468
 Ḥiṭṭīn 645
 (Abū Muḥammad) Hiyāj b. 'Ubayd b.
 al-Ḥusayn, Ḥiṭṭīn 645
ḥōgegīm = pilgrims 828, 834
 the Holy Cross 9, 18, 69, 82, 352, 662,
 665, 689, 700
 the Holy Sepulchre 8, 112, 396, 397, 483,
 666, 669, 689, 701, 707, 710, 716
 honey 337
 Honorius, Pope 9
 Hosha'na rabbā (the seventh day of the
 feast of Tabernacles) 784, 840
 the Hospitallers 718
 House of the forest of Lebanon 87
 Ḥubaysh b. Dalaja (or Dulja) al-Qaynī 88,
 89, 149

INDEX

- Hudaybiyya 9, 27
 Hugo, abbot of the Benedictine monastery 667
 Hugo Capet 677
 Hugo of Tuscany 717, 718
 Ḥujr b. ‘Adī 266
 al-Ḥulaybī, see: b. al-Ḥulaybī; Khalaf b. Joseph
 Hulda, of Acre 301
 Ḥulwān 728
 (Abū Sinān) Ḥumayd b. ‘Uqba 187
 Ḥumaydān ibn Ḥirāsh, al-‘Azīz’s emissary to Damascus 558
 Humayd, in the region of Moab 95, 100
 Ḥunayn ibn Ishāq 286
 Hungary 717, 721, 724
 Ḥurayth b. Zayd, Muḥammad’s messenger 36
 Ḥusām al-dawla 889
 (Abū ‘Alī) al-Ḥusayn b. Aḥmad b. Rustum al-Mādhara’ī 233
 Husayn b. ‘Ali ibn Abī Ṭālib 93, 304, 462
 (Abū l-Qāsim) Husayn b. ‘Ali, ‘the Maghribī wazīr’ 557, 577
 Husayn b. ‘Ali al-Naysābūrī, Gaza 537
 Husayn b. ‘Allān 871
 Husayn b. Ḥamdān b. Ḥamdūn, Abbasid army commander 468
 Husayn b. Ḥillel, known by the name Qīṭōs, Bāniyās 328
 Husayn b. Jamil, governor 410
 Husayn b. Jawhar 561
 (Abū l-Harr) Ḥusayn b. Mālik ibn al-Khushkhāsh, governor 128
 Husayn b. Moses Safrāṣū, see: Solomon b. Moses
 Husayn b. Muḥammad b. ‘Alī al-Mādhara’ī 475
 (Abū ‘Alī) Husayn b. Muslim 901
 (Abū ‘Abdallah) Ḥusayn b. Nāṣir al-Dawla b. ‘Abdallah, of the Ḥamdānids 565
 Husayn b. Nīmr 223
 Husayn b. Rustum, Eilat 446
 (Abū Naṣr) Husayn b. Ṭughj, Ikhshīdīd 476
 (Abū ‘Alī) Husayn b. Yūnus, merchants’ representative in Ramla (see also: Abū ‘Alī al-wakīl) 359
 Husayn b. Zāhir al-Wazzān 569
 Ḥushiel b. Elḥanān 790, 871, 872, 879
 Husn 932
 Husn, daughter of Joseph, Ramla 772
 Husn, daughter of Manasseh b. Abraham al-Qazzāz 560
 Iberians 680
 I’billīn in the Galilee 329
 Ibn Abī ‘Aqīl see: ‘Abdallah b. ‘Alī
 Ibn Abī Ḥātim al-Rāzī, the writer 430, 439, 440
 Ibn Abī Sāj, a Turkish commander 461
 Ibn Abī Sarh, who is Abū Yaḥyā ‘Abdallah b. Sa’id 179
 Ibn Abī l-‘Ud, Manasseh ibn al-Qazzāz’s supporter, Damascus 562
 Ibn Akhī l-Kuways, a Damascene perfume merchant 562
 Ibn ‘Allūn, see: Isaac b. Aaron
 Ibn ‘Allūsh al-Jazzār 377
 Ibn al-‘Arabī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. ‘Abdallah (see also: in the bibliographical index: Ibn al-‘Arabī) 276, 609, 624, 629, 632, 633, 931, 940
 Ibn ‘Awkal, see: Joseph b. Jacob
 Ibn al-Ba’bā’ 809
 Ibn al-Baladī, Ramla 549
 Ibn Bayhas, leader of a rebellion 414
 Ibn Biṭrīq, see al-Biṭrīq b. Nakā
 Ibn Firāsa, rebel 941
 Ibn Firāsa, persecutor of the Samaritans 411
 Ibn Garmān 856
 Ibn Hamdūn, writer, author of the *Tadhkira* 746
 Ibn al-Ḥārith, manager of the estates of the Ikhshidids in Palestine 233, 491
 Ibn Hayyūs, poet 584
 Ibn Ḥibbān, see: Ḥāni b. Kulthūm
 Ibn al-Ḥimāra, Alptakin’s wazīr 553
 Ibn Ḥinzāba, see: Ja’far b. Faḍl
 Ibn Imām, Damascene paper-maker 344
 Ibn Ishāq, the chronicler 63, 65, 72
 Ibn al-Jallā’, see: Aḥmad b. Yaḥyā
 Ibn Ka’s, see: Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan
 Ibn Kashkīl, see: Moses b. Joseph
 Ibn al-Kāzirūnī, see: Sibā’ b. Muṣarrif
 Ibn Māja, the traditionist 442
 Ibn Mālik, governor 479, 488
 Ibn Manda 389
 Ibn al-Mu’akkar 756
 Ibn Muqla, wazīr 475
 (Abū l-‘Abbās) ibn al-Muwaffaq, see: al-Mu’tadid
 Ibn Nasṭās, a Christian physician 894
 Ibn Nubāṭa, preacher in Ramla 577
 Ibn al-Qayṣarānī, see: Muḥammad b. Naṣr; Muḥammad b. Tāhir
 Ibn al-Qazzāz, see: Manasseh b. Abraham; Solomon b. ‘Adī b. Manasseh
 Ibn Rā’iq, commander of the Abbasid army 475, 476, 487, 488
 Ibn Sahlān, see: Farāḥ b. Sahlān
 Ibn Salmūn *al-kātib* 803

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Ibn Shīrīn 569
 Ibn Shuwāy', see: Shuwāy'
 Ibn Sirhān 577
 Ibn al-Šūfī, Jerusalem, see: Abū 'Alī al-Wakīl
 Ibn al-Tarās and his wife, leaders of the Karaites in Castile 940
 Ibn al-Tayyib, Nestorian priest 679
 Ibn al-Tuffāḥī 345
 Ibn ukh̄ Sham'ān, see: Mevorakh b. Ḥusayn
 Ibn al-Ukhuwwa, see: 'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Azīz
 Ibn al-'Uṣfūra (see also: Judah ibn al-'Uṣfūra; b. al-Šippōrī) 598
 Ibn al-Wāṣiṭī (see also: Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz) 361
 Ibrahīm (Jews), see: Abraham
 Ibrahīm Yanāl, brother of Ṭughril Beg 598
 Ibrahīm al-Aghlab, governor 396
 (Abū Ishaq) Ibrahīm b. Adham 389
 Ibrahīm b. Aḥmad al-Khalanjī 112
 Ibrahīm b. Faraj Allāh b. 'Abd al-Kāfi, *dayyān* of the Karaites in Maqrīzī's time 918
 (Abū Maḥmūd) Ibrahīm b. Ja'far b. al-Fallāḥ, Fatimid commander 550, 555, 558
 Ibrahīm b. al-Khūfīyānī, Gaza 929
 Ibrahīm b. Khumārawayh, The Tūlūnid 469
 (Abū Sufyān) Ibrahīm b. Mu'āwiya, Caesarea 538
 (Abū Ṭāhir) Ibrahīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Razzāq, Haifa 658
 Ibrahīm b. Muḥammad al-Mahdī, governor 276, 391, 411
 Ibrahīm b. al-Mutawakkil (al-Mu'ayyad) 420
 Ibrahīm b. Ṣāliḥ, governor 393
 (Abū Shanbal) Ibrahīm b. Shamir b. Yaqṣān al-'Uqaylī (Shamir is: Abū 'Abla), a poet 166
 Ibrahīm b. al-Walīd, caliph 99
 Ibrahīm b. al-Walīd b. Salīma, Tiberias 436
 (Abū Ishaq) Ibrahīm b. Yaḥyā b. 'Uthmān, Gaza 18, 652
ibrīsam, silk 358, 360
 Iconoclasts 87, 97, 672, 685, 687, 689, 690, 706
 Icōnum in Asia Minor 571 706
'id al-salīb, feast of the Cross 352, 700
'id al-sha'ānīn 700
 Idhra'āt 352
 Idrīs b. Abī Khawla al-Anṭākī 423
 (Abū'l-Hasan) Idrīs b. Ḥamza b. 'Alī, leader of the Shāfi'ites in Ramla 624, 642
 The Idrīsids 464
'Ifrā, river in south Palestine 22
 al-*Ifranj*, the Franks; the Crusaders 565, 946
 Ifrīqiyyā (the region of Tunis) 179, 370, 394, 561, 739, 821
 Iftikhār al-dawlā 943, 947
 Ignatius, patriarch of Constantinople 694
 al-'Ijlī, see: Maṣbaḥ b. Hilqām
 Ijnādayn 54, 55, 57, 61, 93
 The Ikhshīdids 233, 367, 467, 473–479, 482–488, 491, 544, 545, 546, 548, 550, 552, 559, 562, 564, 696, 785, 836
 'Ikrima b. Abī Jahl 44
 Iksāl 477
 Ilghāzī, son of Artuq 606, 607, 609
 Iliyā (which is: Jerusalem) 65, 68, 114, 120, 121, 125, 417, 602
 Imrā'l-Qays 153
 'Imrān, see also: 'Amram
 'Imrān, Fustat, Ramla 866
 'Imrān b. Bashir b. Nahūm, Alexandria (brother of Ezra) 903
 'Imrān the cantor b. al-Jurāwī 821
 'Imrān b. Levi ha-Kohen 929
 'Imrān b. Thābit 99
 'Imwās (Emmaus, Nikopolis) 55, 60, 74, 88, 122, 127, 225, 231, 311
 India 871
 indigo 311, 337, 345, 349, 589, 879, 887
 informers 782
 Ingulph 726
 Innocent III, Pope 269
 interruption of prayers 868
 (Razīn, or: Zayn al-dawlā) Intiṣār ibn Yaḥyā al-Maṣmūdī, Fatimid governor 603, 605
 Ioannicos, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 699
iqlīm = sub-district 122, 123
iqtā' 71, 567, 585, 592
'Ir ha-qodesh ('the Holy City') 289, 828, 835, 936
 Iraq (see also: Babylonia) 1, 53, 92, 93, 94, 98, 118, 121, 123, 128, 223, 227, 255, 266, 298, 342, 383, 410, 450, 463, 475, 481, 488, 509, 522, 549, 553, 577, 596, 611, 698, 702, 728, 735, 740, 762, 764, 767, 771, 772, 810, 887, 925, 935
 Irbid 115, 116, 705
'Irqa 71
 'Isā al-Nūshrī, commander of Fustat 469
 'Isā b. al-'Akķī, Abbasid commander 394
 (Abū'l-Qasam) 'Isā b. 'Ali al-'Umarī, Ramla 639

INDEX

- (Abū 'Umayr) Īsā b. Muḥammad b. Iṣhāq
(Ibn al-Naḥḥās) 429
- Īsā b. Nestorius, Fatimid wazīr 560, 562,
563, 564
- Īsā b. al-Shaykh b. al-Sulayl, governor
422
- (Abū Sinān) Īsā b. Sinān (al-Qasāmīlī,
al-Ḥanafī) 197
- (Abū'l-Husayn) Īsā b. 'Ubaydallah, Ramla
487
- (Abū Sahl) Īsā b. Yaḥyā al-Maṣīḥī,
Christian of Jurjān 701
- Isaac (probably Isaac b. 'Eli) 344
- Isaac, *av beit dīn* of the Palestinian yeshiva
787
- Isaac al-Andalusī 369
- Isaac, envoy of Charlemagne 396
- Isaac al-Fāsi, the cantor (see also: Daniel b.
Isaac the cantor) 745, 775, 821
- Isaac, father of Baruch of Byzantium 823
- Isaac, father of Mevorakh, see: Mevorakh
b. Isaac
- Isaac *ha-mahāvil* (*ha-mavhīl* or *ha-Yiṣḥaqī*)
author of 'oldest collection of Bible
difficulties' (?) 745
- Isaac from Wādi'l-Qurā 34, 318, 770
- Isaac Gaon 850, 852
- Isaac of Nisibis 679
- Isaac 'the third' 854
- Isaac 'the third' b. Abraham Gaon 301
- (Abū Sa'd) Isaac (Ishaq) b. Aaron (Khalaf)
b. 'Allūn, Egyptian secretary (see also:
Khalaf b. 'Allūn) 270, 600, 779
- Isaac b. Abraham, Ramla 779
- Isaac b. Abraham, Tiberias 285
- Isaac ha-Kohen b. Abraham b. Furāt, *rōsh*
ha-qeillōt ('head of the communities')
762, 779, 861, 863, 898
- Isaac b. Daniel (= Isaac the cantor?) author
of 'the oldest collection of Bible
difficulties' (?) 745
- Isaac b. David b. Sughmār, Fustat 338,
353, 358
- Isaac b. Dorbelo 736
- (Abū Ya'qūb) Isaac b. 'Eli 376
- Isaac b. Fadānj 827
- Isaac ha-Kohen b. Haggai (brother of
Abraham; see also: Haggai ha-Kohen
b. Joseph) 821
- Isaac *ha-melammēd* b. Ḥayyim Nuṭūsī 913
- Isaac b. Jacob *he-hāvēr* b. Joseph, Aleppo-
Fustat 311, 364, 366, 742
- Isaac b. Joseph, a Karaite, Warjlān 827
- Isaac b. Mevassēr, Ramla 753, 877
- Isaac b. Mūsā b. Eliezer 561
- Isaac b. Samuel the Spaniard 301, 315, 910
- Isaac b. Solomon Isrā'ili 293
- Isaac *he-hāvēr* b. Solomon *he-hāvēr* b. Meir
Gaon (?), Acre (see also: Moses *ha-*
sōfēr b. Isaac *he-hāvēr*) 301, 851, 899
- Isaiah al-Fāsi 756
- Isaiah Nuṭūsī 883
- Isaiah b. Levi b. Yefet b. 'Alī, a Karaite
925
- Isfahān 339, 492, 513, 603, 740, 918
- Iṣhāq (Jews), see also: Isaac
- Iṣhāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Ṣalīḥ 393
- (Abū Ya'qūb) Iṣhāq b. Ismā'il b. 'Abd
al-A'lā b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd 447
- Iṣhāq b. Muḥamshādī 424
- (Abū Ibrāhīm) Iṣhāq b. al-Sahl 835
- Ishmael b. 'Adī b. Maṇasṣeh b. Al-Qazzāz
560
- Ishmael b. Mūsā b. Eliezer 561
- Isma'il, leader of the Qarmāṭīs 468
- Isma'il al-'Azāzī al-Ḥalabī 301
- Isma'il, David b. Ḥayyūn's nephew (a
Karaite) 828
- Isma'il b. 'Abd al-Wāhid al-Raba'i al-
Maqdīsī, Ramla 521
- (Abū Naṣr) Isma'il b. 'Abdallah al-
Marwāzī 422
- Isma'il b. Barhūn al-Tāhīrtī 816
- Isma'il b. Farāḥ 360, 384
- (Abū Sa'id) Isma'il b. Ḥamdawayh 431
- Isma'il b. Husayn al-Bayhaqī 344
- Isma'il b. Isaac al-Andalusī 301, 358, 360,
361, 366, 376, 382, 898
- Isma'il b. Ja'far al-Ṣādiq 462
- (Abū Muḥammad) Isma'il b. Rajā' b.
Sa'id, Ascalon 648
- Isma'il (Samuel) b. Ṣalīḥ (Faḍl's brother)
561
- Isma'ilis 328, 462–464, 547, 569, 573, 920,
921
- al-isrā', night journey of the Prophet 109,
112, 114
- Israel b. Jacob al-Tustarī, see: Joseph b.
Israel; Saadia b. Israel
- Israel b. Nathan (= Ibn Sahlūn) 257, 298,
324, 336, 338, 342, 343, 344, 345, 352,
354, 355, 360, 364, 369, 371, 372, 373,
374, 375, 376, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382,
384, 385, 596, 700, 821, 823, 829, 832,
829, 832, 869, 885, 887, 890, 891, 892,
896, 897
- Israel ha-Kohen b. Samuel Gaon b. Ḥofni
868, 887
- Israel b. Simḥa b. Saadia b. Ephraim,
Basra 289, 927
- istikhrāj* (collection, income) 246
- Italy 3, 561, 718, 721, 723, 741, 776, 818,
828, 835, 937, 943

INDEX

- al-İtrābulusī, see: Jacob b. Joseph b. Isma'il; Khalaf b. Abraham b. Khalil Iyād b. Nizār 453
- Jabala b. al-Ayham, chief of the Banū Ghassān 23, 59, 140, 148
- al-Jabbān, see: Jacob b. al-Jabbān Jābiya 61, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 80
- Jabūr, Ramla 282
- Jacob, see also: Ya'qūb; 'Aqbūn Jacob *ha-hōgēg* 829
- Jacob *ha-mumhē*, Tiberias -Acre 301
- Jacob, a Karaite of Jerusalem 931
- Jacob, of Acre 52
- Jacob *he-hāvēr*, see: Moses *he-hāvēr* b. Jacob; Nissim *al-mu'allim* b. Jacob
- Jacob of Edessa 80
- Jacob Skandari 238
- Jacob b. Abāyē, one of Mar Zūtrā's descendants (?) 849
- Jacob b. 'Amram, Nagid of Qayrawān 809, 865, 871, 876, 879, 881, 882, 933
- Jacob *he-hāvēr* b. Ayyūb, Acre 301
- Jacob b. Ephraim 740
- Jacob b. Isaac b. Mūsā b. Eliezer 561
- Jacob b. al-Jabbān (*Bāniyās*) 328
- Jacob b. Joseph *ha-Bavli* 756
- (Abū Yūsuf) Jacob b. Joseph b. Isma'il al-Andalusī (see also: Judah b. Isma'il; Umm Abū Yūsuf) 258, 260, 337, 340, 346, 350, 361, 363, 372, 378, 379
- Jacob *he-hāvēr* b. Joseph, Aleppo, apparently identical with the previous one (see also: Isaac b. Jacob) 300, 364, 773
- Jacob *ha-me'utād* b. Joseph 'the candidate' (see also the previous one) 580, 742, 754, 823, 844
- Jacob b. Joseph b. Isma'il al-İtrābulusī 258, 350, 361, 380
- Jacob b. Mevassēr, Fustat (see: Abraham b. Mevassēr; Ḥalfon b. Jacob) 793, 861, 868
- Jacob b. Mordecai, gaon of Sura 736
- Jacob *rōsh kallā* b. Nissim, Qayrawān 293, 741, 790
- Jacob b. Reuven 932
- Jacob b. Salmān al-Ḥarīrī 330, 331, 336, 337, 350, 361, 381
- Jacob b. Samuel 125, 263, 824, 924
- Jacob b. Samuel al-Andalusī 331, 339, 345, 350, 364, 379, 818
- the Jacobite Church in Jerusalem 608
- Jacobites (Ya'qūbīs) 570, 608, 661, 668, 676–678, 839
- Ja'far, governor of Samaria (?) 941
- Ja'far b. Abī Sa'īd, Qarmaṭī leader 553
- Ja'far b. Abī Tālib (brother of 'Ali) 29
- (Abū'l-Fadl) Ja'far b. Faḍl b. Ja'far ibn Furāt (Ibn Ḥinzāba) 486, 544, 560
- Ja'far b. al-Fallāḥ, Fatimid commander 545, 547, 548
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad al-Naysābūrī, Jerusalem 618
- Ja'far b. Nā'im, *amīr* of Tiberias 468
- Ja'far b. Yaḥyā b. Khālid al-Barmakī 394, 941
- Jaffa 55, 116, 117, 122, 330, 331, 332, 345, 459, 522, 542, 548, 585, 603, 604, 605, 609, 663, 721, 726, 787, 876, 901, 914
- jahbadh* 339, 405, 481
- (wādi) Jahnām (see also: Kidron Valley) 847
- jāliya* (= the exiles, poll tax, *jizya*) 242, 245, 262, 761
- (Abū 'Ali) Jamil b. Yūsuf b. Isma'il al-Mārdānī, Bāniyās 659
- al-Jandānī, see: al-Qāsim b. Muẓāḥim al-Jā'rānā 109
- Jarash 54, 57, 320
- Jarba 36, 39
- al-Jarjarā'i see: 'Ali b. Ahmad
- Jasūs al-Maghribī (see also: Hillel b. al-Jasūs) 862
- Jawhar, supreme Fatimid commander 548, 552, 553, 558, 561, 860
- Jawhar al-Madānī, Fatimid governor in Acre 603
- Jawhar b. Hishām al-Qurashī 303
- Jaysh b. Sāmsāma, Fatimid commander 550, 558, 565, 566
- al-Jazfīnī, see: Yefet b. 'Amram
- al-Jazīra (northern Iraq) 702, 740
- Jebusites 606
- Jehoshaphat street, Jerusalem 678, 839
- Jehoshaphat b. Daniel b. Azariah 886
- Jehoshaphat, *nāsī* and gaon b. Josiah 773, 852, 885, 919, 920, 926, 927
- Jehoshaphat's tower, see: Absalom's Monument
- Jekuthiel b. Moses b. Jekuthiel 752
- Jericho 21, 92, 113, 117, 122, 295, 311, 337, 349, 411, 590, 595, 687, 843, 921, 941
- Jerusalem (see also: İlyā, Bet hā-miqdāsh, 'ir ha-qodesh, al-Quds) 1, 6, 7, 8, 10, 18, 21, 56, 60, 61, 65–69, 74, 80, 81–87, 88, 89, 92, 97, 98, 102, 103–112, 114, 115, 116, 120, 121, 122, 125, 127, 130, 133, 141–144, 153, 156–161, 163–166, 185–186, 188, 191, 194, 197, 201, 228, 229, 236, 238, 246–254, 256, 257, 258, 260, 261, 262, 269, 274,

INDEX

- Jerusalem—(*cont.*)
 275–281, 283, 289, 294, 296, 298, 307,
 311, 313, 315, 317, 319, 324, 330, 331,
 336, 338, 339, 340, 342, 345, 347, 350,
 352, 353, 354, 355, 358, 361, 362, 363,
 364, 365, 366, 369, 371, 372, 374, 375,
 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383,
 384, 385, 389, 396–398, 405, 409, 414,
 416, 417–419, 423–424, 458, 462, 464,
 465, 470, 481, 482, 483, 484, 487, 492,
 502–508, 511, 545, 550, 551, 553, 561,
 569, 570, 572, 575, 576, 578, 579, 584,
 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 594, 595,
 596, 597, 598, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604,
 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 614–634,
 661–671, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680,
 681, 682, 683–699, 700, 701, 702, 704,
 706, 707, 708, 710, 712, 714, 715, 716,
 718, 719–727, 728, 729, 735, 738, 747,
 748, 752, 753, 754, 756, 757, 758, 760,
 762, 768, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779,
 780, 781, 783, 785, 790, 793, 794, 795,
 796, 800, 805, 806, 810, 811, 812–818,
 819, 820, 821, 822, 824, 826, 827, 828,
 829, 830, 831, 832, 835–837, 838–848,
 849, 852, 854, 857, 860, 862, 863, 864,
 865, 866, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877,
 878, 880, 881, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890,
 892, 894, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901,
 902, 910, 911, 917, 921, 922, 923, 925,
 926, 927, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934,
 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942,
 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 950
 Jerusalemites (see also: *al-maqādisa*) 248,
 253, 283, 285, 364, 378, 383, 589, 750,
 751, 754, 760, 762–772, 774, 779, 783,
 793, 796, 799, 800, 803, 804, 805, 808,
 812, 814, 856, 868, 879, 881, 883, 886,
 893, 897, 945
 Jethro, Moses' father-in-law 21, 76
 jewels 354, 376
 the Jewish market, Jerusalem (see also:
 majlis sūq al-yahūd; sūq al-yahūd) 352,
 783, 838
 the Jewish market, Ramla 352
 the 'Jewish quarter' in Crusaders' times
 (Juiverie) 678
 Jibril b. 'Ubaydallah b. Bukhtishū', a
 Christian physician from Baghdad 720
 Jifār, northern coast of Sinai 122, 577, 605
jisr al-ma'ārij 372
 al-Jīza, in Egypt 472
jizya 23, 29, 53, 68, 69, 236, 238, 241, 242,
 245, 256, 247, 256, 262, 317, 391, 591,
 702, 704
 John, abbot of the monastery of Mar Saba
 663, 672
 John, Armenian physician, Jerusalem 680
 John, bishop of 'Ammān 663
 John, bishop of Jerusalem (389–415) 661
 John of Caria, a monk of Jerusalem 716
 John of Damascus 672, 690
 John the Generous 718
 John, a monk of Mar Saba 681
 John the *synkellos* 687, 696
 John III, patriarch of Antioch 680
 John, patriarch of Jerusalem, apocryphal
 personality 398
 John V, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 685
 John VI, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 691
 John VII, patriarch of Jerusalem (Yuhānnā
 b. Jamī') 485, 569, 571, 683, 697
 John VIII, Pope 682, 695
 John XV, Pope 699
 John Phocas 673
 John Tzimisces, emperor 550, 561
 John of Würzburg 668
 Jonah b. Judah the Spaniard 813
 Jonas, father of the Graptoi brothers 689
 the Jordan 49, 50, 57, 102, 119, 592, 673,
 675, 680
 the Jordan Valley, see *al-ghawr*
 Joseph 900
 Joseph, Ascalon 914
 Joseph the cantor, al-Baradānī 298
 Joseph, a Jew from Caesarea 72
 Joseph ha-Kohen, gaon 850
 Joseph ha-Kohen, *dāyyān* of Alexandria
 (father of Yeshū'a he-hāvēr) 249, 746,
 751, 860
 Joseph *ahīv ha-yeshīvā* ('the beloved of the
 Yeshiva'), Caesarea 330
 Joseph II, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 698
 (Abū Ya'qūb) Joseph the scribe, son-in-
 law of Ephraim b. Shemaria
 (probably: Joseph b. Obadiah) 301,
 802
 Joseph b. Aaron, king of the Khazars 735,
 738
 Joseph b. Abraham *ha-gizbār*, Aleppo 255
 (Abū Ya'qūb) Joseph ha-Kohen b.
 Abraham al-Baṣīr, Karaite scholar
 938, 940
 Joseph the judge b. Abraham, Fustat 946
 Joseph b. 'Alī Kohen Fāsī, 311, 337, 346,
 355, 360, 366, 371, 377, 381, 385, 743,
 820
 Joseph b. 'Amram the judge, father-in-law
 of Sahlān b. Abraham 807
 Joseph b. Asad, Tiberias 285, 364
 Joseph b. Azariah 358
 Joseph b. Bakhtawayh, Karaite
 commentator 925, 936
 Joseph b. Berekhia, Qayrawān 741, 762,
 816

INDEX

- Joseph b. Dāsī, governor of Palestine (?)
941
(Abū'l-'Alā) Joseph b. David b. Sha'yā
360, 364
Joseph *he-hāvēr* b. Eleazar, Acre 301
Joseph ha-Kohen b. Eleazar 307
Joseph b. Eleazar al-Harīrī, Tinnīs 906
Joseph ha-Kohen Gaon b. 'Ezrūn 850, 852,
853, 854
Joseph b. Ḥiyya, the scribe 776
(Rav) Joseph b. Ḥiyya, Pumbedita 881
Joseph b. Ibrāhīm al-Nākhūdā ('ship
captain'), a Karaite, see: Ezra b.
Joseph
Joseph b. Isaac ibn Abītūr 854
Joseph b. Isma'il al-Ītrābulusī, see: Jacob b.
Joseph
Joseph b. Israel al-Tustarī (al-Dustarī) 274,
803, 932
Joseph b. Jacob, Fustat 894
Joseph ha-Kohen b. Jacob, Tyre 299–300
Joseph b. Jacob ha-Ma'arāvī (the Maghribi)
book copyist 342
Joseph b. Jacob ibn 'Awkal 762, 770, 812,
816, 835, 856, 857, 860
Joseph b. Jacob b. Joseph *ha-mumhē ha-*
hevronī b. Saadia 315
Joseph b. Kulayb, one of Nathan b.
Abraham's supporters, Ramla 328,
772, 877
Joseph b. Manasseh, Ascalon 306, 380, 609
Joseph b. Mansūr 823
Joseph b. Mawhūb b. Faraj 753
Joseph ha-Kohen *av-bēt-dīn* b. Menaḥem
head of the yeshiva 853, 854, 856
Joseph b. Moses 909
(Abū Sa'id) Joseph b. Moses b. Barhūn
al-Tāhīrtī 609, 734, 864
Joseph b. Nāḥum al-Baradānī 298, 339,
350, 379, 818
Joseph ibn Noah, Jerusalem 925, 938, 940
Joseph b. al-Nufūsī, a Karaite, Fustat 883
Joseph b. Nün, apocryphal Jewish leader,
Jerusalem 69
Joseph b. Obadiah, Fustat 802
Joseph ha-Levi b. Saadia, Tyre 274
(Abū Sahl) Joseph b. Sahl al-Baradānī 298,
324, 337, 342, 346, 358, 359, 364, 376
Joseph b. Samuel the Nagid ibn Naghrila
773, 881, 892
Joseph b. Shemaria of Barqa, Jerusalem
758
Joseph b. al-Sijilmāsī, Ramla 771, 796,
853, 863, 865
Joseph ha-Kohen b. Solomon Gaon 248,
254, 340, 378, 383, 591, 596, 750, 752,
759, 780, 783, 784, 790, 792, 833, 845,
858, 859, 862, 863, 864, 865, 869, 873,
874, 875, 881, 883, 884, 886, 889, 890,
891, 892, 894, 897, 937
Joseph b. Ṣudayq, see: 'Ā'iša daughter of
Joseph
Joseph b. Yaḥyā 301
Joseph *ha-hazān* b. Yefet *ha-melammēd* 813
Joseph b. Yeshū'a al-Ṭarābulusī 346, 364,
381
Joseph ha-Kohen Gaon b. Yoḥai 850, 851
Joshua 823
Joshua al-Halabi 854
Joshua ha-Kohen b. 'Alī b. Zītā, a Karaite,
Jerusalem 925
Joshua *he-hāvēr ha-me'ullē* b. Dōsā al-
Lādhīqī (see also: Dōsā b. Joshua, his
father) 750, 895, 891
Joshua *he-hāvēr* b. 'Eli *he-hāvēr*, Ramla,
Caesarea 330, 342, 607, 609, 857, 890,
913
(Abū'l-Surūr Yamanī) Joshua b. Nathan
al-Andalusī 311, 365, 750, 753, 879
Josiah *āv bēt dīn* (ca. 1000), see: Elijah b.
Aaron b. Josiah; Josiah b. Aaron b.
Josiah
Josiah Gaon b. Aaron 253, 274, 312, 342,
359, 368, 369, 575, 580, 589, 744,
746, 758, 762, 774, 778, 782, 790, 793,
795, 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 804, 814,
817, 818, 831, 853, 854, 855–858, 861,
875, 879, 899, 932
Josiah b. Aaron b. Josiah Gaon (see also:
Josiah Abū'l-Ḥasan) 342, 857, 865
Josiah *he-hāvēr* b. Aaron b. Josiah *āv*, Acre
301, 899, 949
Josiah *āv-bēt-dīn*, b. Abraham Gaon 301,
854
(Abū Sa'd) Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azariah
Gaon, son of Daniel b. Azariah's sister
887, 892, 896, 904, 912
Josiah b. Boaz b. Jehoshaphat, Karaite
exilarch 926
Josiah b. David b. Boaz, Karaite exilarch
289
Josiah ha-Kohen b. Moses b. Ghālib
(= Ghulayb), Hebron 315
Josiah b. Shemaiah *he-hāvēr* 855
(Abū'l-Ḥasan) Josiah b. Solomon b. David
b. Boaz, Karaite *nāsī* 783, 866, 927
Josiah b. Yeshū'a b. Nathan, Gaza 309, 564
Josiah (Hasan) b. Zakkai (David b.
Zakkai's brother) 773, 885
al-Jūbarī, see: Hillel b. Yeshū'a
al-Jūbarī, scholar, Jerusalem 424
Jubayl 71, 282, 550, 573, 611, 712, 906,
909, 912

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Jubayr b. Nufayr (or: Nuşayr) 183
 Judaean Desert scrolls 921
 Judah, Pumbedita Gaon, grandfather of Sherira Gaon 849
 Judah, relative of the 'Rav', in Europe 777
 Judah Hadasi 286
 Judah, *alīf* of the yeshiva of the diaspora, b. Abraham 773, 797
 Judah 'the western' cantor b. Abraham b. Faraj, Jerusalem (see also: Moses b. Judah the cantor) 252, 761, 877
 Judah b. 'Allān, Tiberias 286
 Judah b. Berekhia (father of Solomon b. Judah) 860
 Judah b. David b. Zakkai 773, 885
 (Abū Zikrī) Judah b. Isma'il al-Andalusī (see also: Jacob b. Isma'il al-Andalusī) 379
 (Abū Zikrī) Judah ha-Kohen b. Joseph ha-Kohen, great-grandson of Joseph ha-Kohen *av-beit-din* 378
 Judah ha-Kohen b. Joseph b. Eleazar (the 'Rav') 298, 376, 377, 378, 750, 777, 891, 894, 906, 911
 Judah (nicknamed Asad) b. Moses 779
 (Abū Zikrī) Judah b. Moses ibn Sughmār, Fustat (brother of Labrāt) 342, 376, 810
 (Abū Zikrī) Judah b. Saadia, Nagid 301, 315, 342, 609, 750, 810, 817, 889, 895, 897, 898, 901, 905, 913
 (Abū Zikrī) Judah b. al-'Uṣfūra (see also: b. al-Sippōrī) 598, 876
jūdī, a kind of ship 302, 339
 Jūdhār, secretary of the Fatimid court 561
 Judith, grandmother of the emperor Henry II 722
 Juff, the Ikhshid's ancestor 473
 jujube 337
 Julitta (or: Juditha), wife of Hugo of Tuscany 717
 al-Jurāwī, see: Maymūn
 Jurf 41
 Jurjān 165, 424, 635, 701
 al-Jurjānī, see: 'Alī b. Faḍlān
jurn (basin) 930
 Justin II, emperor 3, 4, 19
 Justinian I, emperor 2, 3, 19, 26, 661, 669, 680
 Justinian II, emperor (Rhinothmetos) 93, 704
 Justus of Acre, son of Samuel 52
 Juvenal, bishop of Jerusalem (422–458) 661
 al-Juyūshī, see Muṇīr al-dawla
 Juzjān, a district in Khurāsān 502
 Ka'b al-Āḥbār (who is Abū Ishāq Ka'b b.
- Māti') 79, 80, 81, 82, 85, 113, 125, 160, 185, 334, 836
 Ka'b b. Murra al-Bahzī 169
 Ka'b b. 'Umayr al-Ghifārī (see also: 'Amr b. Ka'b) 28
 the *Ka'bā* 2, 81, 105, 109, 111, 123, 577
 al-Kabbāshī, see: Abū'l-'Assāf
 Kafr 'Anā 189
 Kafr Kana 322, 675
 Kafr Manda, in the Galilee 329
 al-Kafrmandī, see: Abraham b. David
 Kafrsābā 332, 553
 Kafsalām 332, 941
 Kaftör (Damietta) 905
 kāfur (= camphor) 346, 836, 871
 Kāfur the Ikhshidīd, ruler of Egypt 474, 475, 477, 480, 481, 485, 486, 487, 518, 544, 545, 549, 550, 702, 716, 836, 941
kāra, a measure of volume 608
 Karaites 1, 78, 83, 84, 85, 254, 263, 274, 283, 288–294, 305, 308, 310, 312, 317, 328, 352, 360, 368, 383, 560, 579, 589, 590, 598, 600, 668, 745, 746, 754, 768, 769, 771, 773, 774, 775, 778, 779, 780, 783, 785, 789, 792, 803, 804, 812, 815, 817, 819, 820, 824–827, 828, 831, 832, 833, 835, 837, 838, 846, 847, 848, 852, 863, 866, 874, 875, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 883, 885, 889, 897, 898, 904, 909, 910, 911, 912, 915, 917–940, 941, 947, 948
 Karājik, in Iraq 655
 al-Karājiki, see: Muḥammad b. 'Alī
 karātīs, quires 342
 Karbalā, in Iraq 93
 the Kashkīl family 301, 898
kathīrā, cedar resin 350, 380
 al-Katīla, governor of Tyre 611
 al-Kattānī, see: Ahmād b. Muḥammad Kawad Sheroe, king of Persia 9
kaylāja, measure of volume 367
 Kaysūm, in northern Syria 411
 Kfar Hananya 329
khal'a, ceremonial attire 552, 566, 889
 Khalaf, David b. Shekhania's son-in-law 805
 Khalaf b. Abraham b. Khalil al-Īṭrābulusī 385
 Khalaf b. 'Allūn 864
 (Abū'l-Tayyib) Khalaf b. 'Eli ha-Kohen b. Ezekiel 307, 810
 Khalaf b. Isaac, Acre 301
 (al-wakil Abū'l-Barakāt) Khalaf b. Joseph al-Hulaybī (or Ṣōvī), merchants' representative, Ramla 359, 754

INDEX

- Khalaf b. Manṣūr, Ramla 283
 (Abū Muḥammad) Khalaf b. Muḥammad
 b. ‘Alī b. Ḥamdūn al-Ḥāfiẓī, Ramla
 635
 Khalaf b. Mukarram, Rafaḥ 274
 Khalaf *ha-melammēd ha-ṣōvī* b. Yeshū‘ā,
 envoy of the lepers in Tiberias 285,
 296
 al-Khalanjī, see: Ibrāhīm ibn Aḥmad;
 Muḥammad ibn ‘Alī
 Khalfa ibn Ibrāhīm, Fustat 823
 (Abū Sa‘īd) Khalfa al-Maghribī, a
 merchant (son-in-law of Yaḥyā
 al-Ammānī) 318, 365
 Khālid b. Durayk 172
 Khālid b. Nizār b. al-Mughīra b. Salīm,
 Eilat 450, 451
 Khālid b. Sa‘īd b. al-‘Āṣ 44, 45, 47
 Khālid b. Thābit b. Ṭā‘in b. al-‘Ajlūn
 al-Fahmī 66, 69
 Khālid b. al-Walīd 29, 42, 43, 51, 53, 54,
 57, 58, 61, 63, 64, 66, 130, 241
 Khālid b. Yazīd 389
 Khālid b. Yazid, Abbasid commander 941
 Khālid b. Yazid, cadi (from the Banū
 Khushkhāsh) 134
 Khālid b. Yazid b. Mu‘āwiya 93, 126, 231
 the Khalij, channel of the Nile near Fustat
 564
 Khallūf b. Aaron, trademan 385
 Khalūṣ, name of a district 122
kharāj 23, 104, 129, 152, 171, 201, 233,
 238, 241, 242, 248, 257, 258, 361, 410,
 411, 421, 475, 481, 548, 586, 638, 941
 Khaṭīr al-mulk 599
 Khaṭṭāb b. Wajh al-Fuls, leader of the
 rebels in Sidon 410
 Khawārij 387
 Khawla, wife of ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib 95
 al-Khawlānī, see: ‘Abdallah b. ‘Abd al-
 Raḥmān
 Khaybar 9, 27, 32, 255, 571
 Khazars 9, 476
 Khazraj, daughter of Shaddād b. Aws 158
 Khibā’, daughter of Abraham al-Ḥazzām
 al-Rūshītābī, Damascus 898
 (Abū Bakr) al-Khiḍr b. Muḥammad b.
 Ghawth al-Tanukhī, Acre 533
 Khirbat al-Karak 92
 Khirbat Mafjar 117, 143
khiyār shanbar 353
 (Abū'l-Jaysh) Khumārawayh b. Aḥmad
 ibn Tūlūn 313, 367, 434, 456, 460,
 461, 473, 475, 809
khums 86, 236
 Khurāsān (see also: Samuel b. Sahl) 100,
 101, 165, 301, 358, 386, 394, 416, 417,
 425, 439, 443, 453, 502, 527, 582, 609,
 612, 635, 642, 652, 740, 815, 823, 828,
 921
 (Abū'l-Qalūs) Khushkhāsh, grandfather of
 Ḥusayn b. Mālik 128
 Khusrāw, king of Persia 9
 Kidron Valley (= Valley of Jehoshaphat,
 see also: [wādī] Jahnam) 228, 396, 666,
 667–668, 669, 680, 836, 846
 Kifrā, near Tiberias 287
 al-Kinānī, see: Shurayk
 Kirmān 428, 740
 al-Kitāmī, see: Mukhtār al-dawla; Fitāḥ b.
 Büye (see also: Banū Kitāma)
 Klausus, leader of the Christians in
 Palestine 704, 839
 Kohen-Şepeq b. Joseph ha-Kohen *av-bēt-*
dīn of ‘the yeshiva of the diaspora’,
 Baghdad 765
 Kohen Sedeq b. Joseph, gaon of
 Pumbedita 785, 787, 789, 809, 849
 Kōkhāv 949
 Koziba, in the Judaean hills (also: Chozeba)
 120, 675
 Kudād, in the region of Moab 95
 Kūfa in Iraq (see also: ‘Āqūlā) 2, 57, 95,
 101, 109, 111, 123, 174, 191, 227, 389,
 405, 407, 428, 439, 463, 519, 764
kuhl, antimony 298, 315, 353, 377
 Kuno, archbishop of Trier 726
kūra (pl. *kuwar*), district 118, 122, 242, 266,
 326, 337
 Kursī Sulaymān, ‘Solomon’s chair’ on the
 Mount of Olives 833
 Kūshānīs, Samaritans 411, 941
 Labrāt b. Moses b. Sughmār, Judge of
 al-Mahdiyya (brother of Judah) 342,
 354, 376, 911
 al-Lādhīqī, see: Dōsā b. Joshua; ‘Eli b.
 Joshua; Joshua b. Dōsā; Samuel b.
 Šemāh
 Lādhīqiyā 87, 97, 331, 355, 416, 578, 750,
 790
 (Abū'l-Tayyib) Lahhā Muḥammad b.
 Ḥamza b. ‘Abdallah b. al-‘Abbās (Ibn
 al-Kilābiyya) b. ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib
 467, 487
 al-Lakhmī, see: Sulaymān b. Aḥmad.
 Land of the Philistines (Filastīn) 10, 124,
 590, 591, 595, 941
 Lantfrid, envoy of Charlemagne to Hārūn
 al-Rashid 396
 the Latins 396, 398, 584, 608, 666, 667,
 681, 682, 699, 700, 713, 714, 717,
 721–727

INDEX

- Lazaros, monk of Mar Saba 672
 Lazians 680
 Leo III (the Isaurian), emperor 77, 97, 672,
 685, 706
 Leo IV (the Khazar), emperor 398
 Leo I, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 696
 Leo III, Pope 396, 681
 Leo IX, Pope 681
 the lepers in Tiberias 296–297, 591, 594,
 854
 Levi 865
 Levi, brother of Rüya, from Byzantium
 823
 (Abū Sa‘īd) Levi ha-Levi b. Yefet b. ‘Alī,
 Karaite Bible commentator 286, 925,
 940
 Libya 753, 823, 828
 al-Lihyānī, see: Ahmad b. ‘Abdallah
 the Litani river 550
 ‘little horn’ 78, 83, 925, 929, 936
 locks 341
 Lod (Lydda) 55, 65, 80, 105, 116, 121, 122,
 130, 153, 238, 275, 282, 283, 335, 422,
 661, 699, 700, 726, 932
 Longobards 3. 4
 Louis the Pious, king of the Franks 396
 Lu‘lu’, ruler of Aleppo 567
 lupine 337
 Ma‘ān 29, 30, 100
 al-Ma‘arra, which is Ma‘arrat Nu‘mān 887
 Maaziah (= Tiberias) 76, 83
 Macedonius, a Church official 663
 al-Madani, see: Jawhar; Muḥammad b.
 al-Rabi‘
 Madelvēus, bishop of Verdun 721
 al-Mādharā‘ī, see: Husayn b. Ahmad;
 Husayn b. Muḥammad; Muḥammad
 b. ‘Alī
 al-Madīnī, see: Ḥayyim b. ‘Ammār
 al-madrasa al-maymuniyya, Jerusalem 678
 al-madrasa al-nizāmiyya, Baghdad 652
 al-madrasa al-sa‘rdiyya, Jerusalem 839
 Madyan 21, 410
 Magdala 674
 Maghārat Ibrahim (cave of Abraham), in
 the northern side of the Temple
 Mount 629, 842
 Maghrib, Maghribis (Westerners) 122,
 257, 298, 338, 349, 353, 354, 358,
 370–384, 416, 464, 470, 472, 479, 545,
 547, 549, 550, 553, 558, 561, 563, 610,
 728, 743, 750, 752, 754, 755, 762, 764,
 769, 773, 775, 776, 777, 778, 782, 795,
 797, 798, 800, 810, 816, 818, 819, 821,
 822, 828, 829, 832, 839, 855, 857, 860,
 865, 871, 873, 876, 878, 879, 881, 882,
 886, 890, 891, 892, 893, 898, 906, 911,
 914
 al-Maghribī, see: Abū ‘Amīrayn al-
 Shā‘rānī; Avor b. Ṣedāqa; ‘Ayyāsh b.
 Ṣedāqa; Eleazar b. Samuel; Jāsūs;
 Khalfa; Moses b. Isaac
 Magnesia, in Asia Minor 672
 Maḥalla, in Egypt 721, 909, 912
 Maḥbūb b. Nissim the cantor, a Maghribi
 Karaites 331, 343, 355, 828, 930
 al-Mahdi (Muhammad b. ‘Abdallah),
 caliph 303, 388, 390, 393, 399, 400,
 406, 418
 al-Mahdiyya 274, 301, 342, 349, 376, 378,
 764, 821, 865, 886, 911
 Maḥmūd b. al-Mufarrīj the Jarrāhid 577
 (Abū'l-Zāhir) Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad
 al-Nāḥwi 568
 Māhōzē, capital of the Persian kingdom
 370, 746
 Mā‘in, near Madaba 674
 Mainz 351, 574, 726, 776, 777
 Majd al-dawla, see: Fitāh b. Büye
majlis (pl. *majālis*), places of congregation
 of the Karaites 289, 769, 936
 Majrīt (= Madrid) 822
 (Abū l-Ward) Majzāh b. al-Kawthar 99
ma‘kala, the region from which a tribe is
 entitled to collect taxes 231
 Makhīr, Tiberias 285
 (Abū Sa‘īd) Makhlūf b. Azariah 353, 358
 al-Makhzūmī, see: Muḥammad b. Naṣr;
 Mujallī b. Najā
 Makīn al-dawla, see: Ḥasan b. ‘Alī
 (Abū l-Qāsim) Makkī b. ‘Abd al-Salām
 al-Rumayli al-Maqdisī 110, 620, 630,
 943
makkūk, measure of volume 367
maks (see also: *ṣāhib al-maks*), tax on
 imports 258, 259, 361
mal‘ab Sulaymān, in ‘Ammān 318
 Malij, in Egypt 285, 328, 914
 Mālik b. ‘Abdallah al-Kathārī 387
 Mālik b. Ahmad al-Bāniyāsī 328
 Mālik b. Anas 174, 389, 400, 402
 Mālik b. Hubayra 223
 Mālik b. Rāfiṭa 29
 Malik-Shāh, son of Alp Arslān 606
 the Mālikīs (school of law) 629, 651
 Malka, daughter of Rawḥ, Ramla 822
 Māmilla 836
 Mamīn, in Syria 558
 (Abū Salām) Mamṭūr al-Dimashqī al-A‘raj
 al-Aswad al-Habashī 192
 al-Ma‘mūn, caliph 104, 394, 410, 411, 412,

INDEX

- 413, 414, 419, 427, 443, 456, 678, 689,
709, 710, 919, 941
- Ma'mün the Turcoman, brother of Atsiz
603
- (Abū Sahl) Manasseh ha-Kohen b.
Abraham, Jerusalem (son-in-law of
Solomon b. Judah) 590, 858, 864, 865
- (Abū Sahl) Manasseh b. Abraham al-
Qazzāz 270, 558, 560, 562, 564, 803,
875
- Manasseh b. Isaac, Tyre 274
- Manasseh b. Joseph, Fustat 806
- Manasseh b. Joshua *he-hāvēr*, Tyre 339,
383, 884
- Manasseh b. Judah, a descendant of
Shemaiah Gaon (Solomon b. Judah's
brother) 328, 860
- Manasseh b. Saadia, 911
- Manasseh b. Samuel, Ramla 772
- Manbij 300
- Mani 109
- Manichaeans 46, 97, 109, 201, 399, 575,
930
- Manjūtakīn, Fatimid commander 563, 564
- mann, measure of weight 330, 338, 345,
346, 353
- manshūr*, official order 778, 779, 889
- Manṣūr, Acre, Tyre 298
- (Abū Ja'far) al-Manṣūr, Abbasid caliph
100, 101, 303, 387, 388, 390, 395, 417,
418, 688, 707, 917
- al-Manṣūr, Fatimid caliph 561
- Manṣūr al-Bībī (?) , governor of Jerusalem
608, 678
- Manṣūr b. 'Abdūn, wazīr 569
- Manṣūr b. David b. Shekhania (Yefet's
brother) 805, 894
- (Abū'l-Ḥasan) Manṣūr b. Isma'il al-Ḍarīr,
Ramla 514
- Manṣūr b. Jumhūr, governor of Iraq 98
- (Murtadā al-dawlā) Manṣūr b. Lu'u',
Aleppo 567, 588
- Manṣūr b. al-Mu'allima, Fustat 945
- Manṣūr b. Sergius, governor of Damascus
48, 58, 61, 672, 692, 695
- Manṣūr ha-Levi b. Solomon 283
- Manṣūr b. Solomon b. Judah 762, 864
- Manṣūr b. Ṣudayq, Rafīq, see: Abraham
b. Manṣūr; Moses b. Manṣūr
- al-maqādisa, Jerusalemites (see also: *dār*
al-maqādisa) 783
- Maqāra al-Nabrawī 678
- al-Maqdīsī, see: 'Abd al-'Azīz; 'Aṭā';
Muhammad b. Abū Bakr;
Muhammad b. Rudayḥ al-Muṭahhar
- b. al-Muṭahhar; Makki; al-Mušharraf
- b. al-Murajjā; Naṣr b. Ibrāhīm;
- Nethanel (Hibat Allāh) b. Yeshū'a;
- Salāma b. Isma'il
- Maqnā 36, 38, 39
- Marianus the *cubicular* 54
- Marj 'Imwās 60
- Marj Rāhiṭ 53, 93
- Marj al-Rūm 59
- Marj Ṣuffar 44, 47, 48
- marjiz*, mosque, as called by Jews 573
- Mark II, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 699
- Maronites 676
- Marseilles 395
- Martin I, Pope 663, 672, 681
- Martina, Heraclius' wife 9
- Marw, in Khurāsān 439, 443
- Marwān b. 'Abdallah b. 'Abd al-Malik 98
- Marwān b. al-Ḥakam, caliph 89, 93, 97,
120, 126, 184, 223, 313, 847
- Marwān (II) b. Muḥammad b. Marwān,
caliph 98, 99, 101, 126, 138, 235
- Marwān b. Suqayr 596, 894
- Marzubān, brother of Bakhtiyār 553
- Mar Zūṭrā b. Mar Zūṭrā 729, 730, 773,
774, 849, 852, 885
- Masarra b. Ma'bād 196
- al-Maṣṣāṣa, Fustat 805
- (Abū 'Alī) Maṣbah b. Hilqām al-'Ijlī,
Ramla 636
- mashārif al-balqā* (the hills of Moab) 29
- mashhad* of 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, Gaza 309
- masjid*, mosque, see also under: mosque
- masjid* al-Aqsā 86, 104, 108–109, 111, 114,
470, 484, 617, 669, 836
- masjid* al-Azhar 549
- masjid* al-Burāq (see also: *bāb* Burāq) 846
- masjid* Da'ud 846
- masjid* Ibn al-Bannā', al-Qāhira 918
- masjid* al-Rāshida, Fustat 566
- masjid* al-Yasmin, Tiberias 284
- maskilim* 294, 824, 826, 933, 938
- Maslama, 'the false prophet' 43
- Maslama b. 'Abd al-Malik 72, 151, 163,
168
- Maslama b. Makhlad, governor 88, 131
- Maṣliḥah 874, 879
- Maṣliḥah b. Eliah (*dayyān* of Sicily;
Eliah = Abū Sahl Baṣaq) 776, 828
- Maṣliḥah ha-Kohen Gaon, b. Solomon
ha-Kohen Gaon 790, 853, 916
- Maṣliḥah b. Yefet b. Zub'a 903, 904
- al-Maṣmūdī, see: Intiṣār ibn Yaḥyā
- Masrūq 69
- Masrūr b. Abī Āmir, governor of
Shechem 941

INDEX

- Matā maḥsiyya 765, 774
 (Rav) Matityahu, Pumbedita 881
 mats 339, 355, 805, 845
 Mauricius, emperor 4, 19
 Maurus, the Amalfian 718
 Mawhūb 866
 Mawhūb b. Faraj 753
 Mawhūb (= Nathan) b. Mevassēr 753, 877
 Mawhūb b. Yefet 883
mawlā, mawālī, converted to Islam, under
 the aegis of tribes or of Muslim
 personalities 100, 104, 150, 151, 164,
 165, 173, 175, 189, 193, 195, 202, 270,
 284, 313, 345, 390, 399, 400, 404, 408,
 419, 427, 437, 439, 441, 443, 444, 450,
 451, 452, 454, 470, 489, 494, 507, 511
- Mayāfariqīn 577
 Maymūn 349
 Maymūn al-dawlā 869
 Maymūn al-Qaddāh 462
 Maymūn b. Ḥasan, Tiberias 285
 Maymūn b. al-Jurāwī, from Qal'at Ayyūb
 (brother of 'Imrān the cantor) 821
 Maymūn b. Khalfa al-Maghribī 306
 Maymūn b. Mihrān 98
 Mayūmas (the port of Gaza) 624, 672, 674,
 705
 al-Māzīnī, see: Muhammad b. 'Alī
 Mazyād b. Hudayr 224
ha-me'ārā (*al-maghāra*, the cave), the
 synagogue in Jerusalem 355, 770, 818,
 839, 845, 856, 865, 876
 Mecca 2, 9, 12, 13, 18, 27, 33, 42, 63, 64,
 81, 88, 93, 95, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114,
 175, 179, 191, 224, 281, 313, 403, 405,
 409, 417, 418, 419, 424, 463, 464, 489,
 511, 577, 582, 588, 612, 644, 645, 655
 medicaments, perfumes, spices 346, 350,
 353, 360, 371, 381, 384
 Medina 9, 12, 18, 21, 27, 29, 34, 35, 41,
 42, 63, 64, 66, 69, 72, 79, 80, 81, 88,
 89, 93, 95, 102, 103, 107, 109, 111,
 112, 114, 129, 134, 141, 149, 156, 158,
 201, 223, 224, 225, 229, 266, 295, 313,
 345, 389, 400, 424, 463, 575, 577, 602
 the Mediterranean ('the Salty Sea') 116,
 310, 311, 330, 351, 360, 361, 370, 778,
 816, 899
 Megiddo, Lajjūn 54, 122, 476, 477
 Meir of Kastoria 286
 Meir, one of Meir Gaon's forefathers 789,
 849, 852
 Meir *rōsh ha-seder*, father of Solomon
he-hāvēr 851
 Meir Gaon b. Aaron b. Moses b. Meir
 301, 785, 787, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853,
 868, 870, 926
- Meir ha-Kohen b. 'Eli, Bāniyās 357, 916
 Melchizedek, Nestorian scribe in Jerusalem
 679
 Melkites 26, 570, 661, 676, 710
 (Rav) Menahem, Pumbedita 881
 Menahem b. Makhr of Regensburg 733
 Menahem ha-Kohen b. Eliyah Gaon 853
 Menahem ha-Kohen b. Isaiah, Ramla 283
 Menas, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 699
 Meron 325
meshiḥā daglā 80
 Meshullam 821
 (Abū'l-Fadl) Meshullam, Acre 301
 Meshullam b. Moses, of Mainz 776, 777,
 901
 (Abū Nasr Muslim) Meshullam b.
 Shu'ayb, Fustat 912
 Meshullam (known as) ibn Shurayq al-
 Dimashqi 912
 Meshullam b. Solomon 912
 Mesopotamia 4, 9, 59, 550, 561
mesōs ha-yeshivā, see: Abraham b. David b.
 Sughrā 750, 818
 Messianism 76–80, 820, 915, 916, 933, 935
 Methodius, bishop of Patara 19
 Mevassēr, Gaon of Pumbedita 785, 789,
 849
 Mevassēr (Bishr) al-Arjawānī, Fustat
 (father of Abraham and Jacob,
 grandfather of Halfon b. Jacob) 793
 Mevassēr ha-Kohen b. 'Eli 311
 Mevassēr b. Isaac, a Karaite 936
 Mevassēr b. Jesse, *rōsh ha-qehillōt*, *ne'emān*
ha-yeshivā 876
 Mevassēr b. Sahlān b. Shelah al-'Amtānī
 (husband of Mu'ammala) 335
 Mevassēr ha-sōfēr (the scribe) b. Shelah
 al-'Amtānī, Jerusalem (Ramla?),
 husband of Ghāliya, daughter of
 Ashlimūn al-Dalātī 319
 Mevorakh 900
 Mevorakh, Ascalon 305, 383
 Mevorakh ha-Kohen, Ascalon (see also:
 Nathan ha-Kohen b. Mevorakh, his
 son) 306
 Mevorakh, grandfather of Mevorakh b.
 Saadia 811
 Mevorakh the scribe 588
 Mevorakh (Mubārak) b. Abraham, Fustat
 764
 Mevorakh b. 'Allūn b. Moses 877
 Mevorakh b. David, a money-changer 817
 Mevorakh b. David, Qayrawān 871
 (Abū'l-Fadl) Mevorakh b. 'Eli (b. Ezra),
rōsh ha-qehillōt, Nathan b. Abraham's
 father-in-law 871, 875, 879, 911

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Mevorakh b. Ezekiel, Acre 301
 (Abū Naṣr) Mevorakh (Muḥassin) b.
 Husayn *al-wakīl* = Ibn ukht Sham'ān,
 the merchants' representative 339,
 359, 360, 753, 868
 (Abū'l-'Alā) Mevorakh (al-Mubārak) b.
 Isaac (Ishaq) 363, 887
 Mevorakh ha-Kohen b. Joseph, Ramla 283
 Mevorakh b. Joshua, Jerusalem 866
 Mevorakh b. Mawhūb b. Faraj 753
 Mevorakh ha-Kohen b. Nathan, Ascalon
 307
 Mevorakh b. Nathan of Gaza (brother of
 'Amram) 309, 835
 Mevorakh b. Nathan b. Nisan, Karaite 848
 (Abū'l-Khayr) Mevorakh b. Nathan b.
 Nisan ha-Levi 848
 (Abū'l-Fadl) Mevorakh the Nagid b.
 Saadia 301, 315, 330, 607, 609, 746,
 755, 809, 810, 811, 857, 898, 901, 904,
 905, 906, 911–914, 945, 946
 Mevorakh 'the sixth' b. Solomon 890
 Meyshan 128, 153
 Michael I (Rangabē), emperor 709
 Michael III ('the drunkard'), emperor 680
 Michael IV (the Paphlagonian), emperor
 597
 Michael, a Georgian monk in Sinai 680
 Michael, monk of Mar Saba 704
 Michael the Synkellos 689
 Migas, a descendant of Mar Zūṭrā 849
mihrāb Da'ūd (the Temple Mount; Dome
 of the Rock) 80, 81, 111, 595, 606,
 609, 680, 845, 943, 947
mihrāb Maryam 844
mihrāb Ya'qūb 842
mihrāb Zakkariyyā, Jerusalem 629, 842
mihrājān, a Persian holiday 463
mīqāwē, ritual bath 283
mi'rāj ('the ladder'), ascension of the
 Prophet to heaven 109
 Misā, a descendant of Mar Zūṭrā 849
miṣr, *amṣār*, fortified coastal city (or
 frontier-town) 117
 Miṣrayim = Fustat 305, 813, 830, 831
mithqāl (= dinar), weight unit 367
 Modestus, abbot of the monastery of St
 Theodosius 8, 116, 662, 666
 Monastery of Afēq (= *dayr* Fiq) 674
 Monastery of Cluny 772, 839
 Monastery of Croyland 331
 Monastery of the forty martyrs, Jerusalem
 680
 Monastery of the Gogarenes, Jerusalem
 680
 Monastery of the Iberians, Jerusalem 680
 Monastery of the Jordan 19
 Monastery of Koziba 120
 Monastery of Mar Saba 392, 396, 663, 672,
 680, 681, 687, 689, 700, 704, 708, 709
 Monastery of Mary Magdalene 678, 839
 Monastery of Mayūmas 705
 Monastery of Monte Cassino 722
 Monastery of Mount Tabor 673
 Monastery of Panda (Pantaleon), Jerusalem
 680
 Monastery of Qarṭāmīn 111
 Monastery of Queen Mary (of Georgia)
 680
 Monastery of the seven springs in Tabgha
 674
 Monastery of the Spoudaioi, Jerusalem
 689, 696
 Monastery of St Aubin, Angers 722
 Monastery of St Catherine 100, 695
 Monastery of St Chariton 392, 674, 675,
 708, 709
 Monastery of St Euthymius (which is *khān*
 al-ahmar) 19, 92, 675, 709
 Monastery of St James son of Zebedee,
 Jerusalem 680
 Monastery of St John 675, 680
 Monastery of St Mary, Koziba 675
 Monastery of St Peter, Jerusalem 680
 Monastery of St Stephen 675
 Monastery of St Theoctistus 675
 Monastery of St Theodosius, Bethlehem 8,
 663, 675, 708, 709
 Monastery of the Virgins, Jerusalem 666
 Monasteries of the Albanians, Jerusalem
 680
 money orders (see also: *diyōqnē*, *sufṭaja*) 364
 Monophytes 9, 333, 661, 676–678, 730
 Monotheletism 9, 65, 661, 663, 672
 Mordecai ha-Kohen b. Menaḥem 853
 Moses, bishop of Ailanē 36
 Moses, of Egypt 823
 Moses, forefather of Meir Gaon 789, 849,
 852
 Moses ha-'Azātī (the Gazan), masorete
 288, 309
 (Abū 'Imrān) Moses (Mūsā) *al-hazān* (the
 cantor) *al-'ajami* 761, 777
 Moses Mūhā, masorete 288
 Moses b. Aaron, see: Ḥalfon b. Moses
 Moses ha-Kohen b. Aaron, a Karaite,
 father-in-law of David b. Daniel 904
 (Abū 'Imrān) Moses (Mūsā) b. Abī'l-Hayy
 Khalfa 383, 832, 883, 914
 (Abū'l-Khayr) Moses (Mūsā) b. Abraham
 (Barhūn) al-Tāhirtī 374, 828, 829
 Moses b. 'Amram, Ramla 283

INDEX

- Moses b. Asher, masorete 288, 294
 Moses *he-hāvēr* b. Elhanan, Tyre (see also: Samuel *he-hāvēr* b. Moses *he-hāvēr*, Elhanan b. Moses *he-hāvēr*) 868
 Moses (Mūsā) b. Eliezer, physician at the Fatimid court 561
 Moses b. Ghālib, see: Ghālib b. Moses
 Moses ha-Kohen b. Ghulayb (1) Fustat (see also: Ghulayb ka-Kohen b. Moses b. Ghulayb; Mulk daughter of Moses ha-Kohen b. Ghulayb) 802, 868
 Moses ha-Kohen b. Ghulayb (2; see also: Saadia ha-Kohen b. Moses b. Ghulayb) 315
 Moses b. Ḥasdai Taku 921
 Moses (Mūsā) b. Hiba b. Salmūn al-Şefātī 285, 327
 Moses the cantor b. Ḥusayn al-Dulūkī, father of Nā'imā (see also: Nā'imā daughter of Moses) 794
 Moses b. Isaac, a Karaite 346, 827, 929
 Moses b. Isaac, a Karaite from Warjān 827
 Moses b. Isaac b. Nissim al-Ābid 816
 Moses *ha-sōfēr* b. Isaac *he-hāvēr* b. Solomon *he-hāvēr* b. Meir Gaon 301, 851
 Moses (Mūsā) *he-hāvēr* b. Jacob *he-hāvēr*, brother of Nissim, Jerusalem 330, 344, 355, 360, 374, 375, 383, 384, 596, 816, 820, 829, 845
 Moses b. Jekuthiel al-Andalusī, Fustat, Tyre 752, 816, 876
 Moses b. Joseph b. Kashkīl 301
 Moses b. Judah, the cantor (see also: Judah the cantor b. Abraham) 258, 365
 Moses the cantor b. Khalaf 799
 Moses (Mūsā) b. Mansūr, Rafiah (brother of Abraham b. Mansūr) 274
 Moses b. Meir, see: Aaron b. Moses b. Meir; Meir Gaon b. Aaron b. Moses
 Moses b. Mevassēr, brother of Mawhūb (Nathan) and Isaac, in Egypt 753, 877
 Moses b. Samuel b. Sahl, Tiberias 285
 Moses b. Șemah al-Azraq the magician, Tyre 297, 341, 794
 Moses b. Shahriyār, Damascus 857
 Moses b. Sughmār, see: Judah b. Moses; Labrāt b. Moses
 Moses (Mūsā) b. Ya'qūb 337, 364, 596
 mosques, see also under: *masjid*
 mosque of Constantinople 569, 576, 598
 mosque, 'the white', Ramla 116
 Mosul 394, 435, 477, 548, 557, 565, 772, 773, 779, 885
 Mount Hermon 558
 Mount Lebanon 236, 588
 Mount of Olives 82, 87, 106, 107, 251, 274, 396, 666, 667, 669, 680, 681, 770, 783, 784, 789, 814, 818, 828, 830, 831–833, 836, 840, 844, 846, 863, 874, 876, 883, 890, 899, 917, 930, 935, 937
 Mount Paran 675
 Mount Sinīn 111
 Mount Tabor 102, 550, 551, 673, 680
 Mount Zion 87, 114, 680, 712, 838, 847, 943
 mourners of Zion 824–827
mu'addal, notary 495, 756
 Mu'ādh b. Jabal 64, 74, 225
 (Abū 'Abd al-Rahmān) Mu'ammal b. Ihāb b. 'Abd al-'Azīz 428
 Mu'ammal daughter of Samuel b. Manasseh b. Abraham al-Qazzāz 335, 560
 Mu'āwiya b. Abī Sufyān, caliph 45, 71, 72, 73, 74, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 102, 117, 118, 126, 129, 131–133, 141, 147, 148, 158, 177, 181, 187, 188, 202, 222, 230, 231, 244, 266, 334, 389, 664
 (Abū 'Abdallah) Mu'āwiya b. Yāshār, wazīr 399
 Mu'āwiya b. Yazīd, caliph 93
 al-Mu'ayyad fī'l-dīn al-Shīrāzī, Fatimid preacher 598
 Mubārak (Jews), see: Mevorakh
 Mubārak al-dawlā, see: Fath
 Mubāraka 274, 879, 932
 al-Mubarqa', see: Tamīm
 Mudallala, daughter of Wahbān, Fustat 823
mudi, measure of volume 367
 al-Mufaḍḍal b. Salām al-Namārī 303
 Mufarrīj al-Fāṣī (brother of Isaac the cantor) 821
 al-Mufarrīj b. Daghfal b. al-Jarrāḥ 550, 553, 557, 559, 562, 563, 577, 578, 581
 Mufarrīj b. Sulaymān, al-Qāhirah 905
 Mufarrīj b. Yefet b. Shu'ayb ha-Darmashqī 756
 Muflīḥ the Black, governor of Jerusalem 470
 Muflīḥ al-Wahbānī, Fatimid commander 559
Muhājirūn 63
 al-Muhallab 96, 165
 Muhammad, the prophet 1, 2, 9, 12, 18, 27–41, 42, 46, 68, 76, 77, 81, 88, 93, 94, 98, 103, 106, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 141, 158, 161, 165, 170, 179, 182, 201, 202, 225, 226, 228, 232, 236, 237, 240, 241, 243, 255, 266, 313, 333, 346, 402, 417, 430, 463, 547, 575, 702, 869, 918

INDEX

- (*Abū Bakr*) Muḥammad b. al-‘Abbās b. Waṣīf, Gaza 651
- Muḥammad b. ‘Abd al-Malik 98
- (*Abū ‘Abdallah*) Muḥammad b. ‘Abd al-Azīz b. Muḥammad al-‘Umari (Ibn al-Wāsiṭī) 432
- Muḥammad b. ‘Abdallah b. ‘Umayr al-Yāfi‘ī, Jaffa 542
- Muḥammad b. ‘Abdawayh 415
- (*Abū ‘Abdallah*) Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr al-Bannā’, Shams al-dīn al-Maqdīsī (who is al-Muqaddasī, see also in the bibliographical index: al-Muqaddasī) 612
- Muḥammad b. Abī Hāshim, ruler of Mecca 645
- Muḥammad b. Abī Rāfi‘, governor of Ramla 456, 457
- (*Abū Bakr al-Ramlī*) Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Nābulusī, who is Ibn al-Nābulusī 555, 941
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Najdī 541
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Sulamī, leader of rebels 480
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Wāsiṭī, (see also: ‘Umar b. Muḥammad) 460, 470
- (*Abū l-Husayn*) Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. ‘Abd al-Raḥmān al-Malaṭī, Ascalon 647
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. ‘Absūn, Ramla 525
- (*Abū Ja‘far*) Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhim al-‘Aqārī al-Ramlī, ‘Aqārī, Ramla 539
- (*Abū Bakr*) Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Wāsiṭī, preacher (*khaṭīb*) in Jerusalem 617
- (*Abū ‘Abdallah*) Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Sa‘id al-Tamīmī, a physician, Jerusalem 556
- (*Abū Bakr*) Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. ‘Umar, al-Ḍarīr, Ramla 520
- Muḥammad b. ‘Alī al-Karājīkī, Shiite leader 656
- Muḥammad (Ibrāhim) b. ‘Alī al-Khalanjī (or al-Khalanjī) 112, 468, 469, 695
- (*Abū Bakr*) Muḥammad b. ‘Alī al-Mādhara‘ī 473, 488, 521
- Muḥammad b. ‘Alī b. ‘Abdallah b. ‘Abbās 100
- Muḥammad b. ‘Alī b. Yaḥyā b. Silwān al-Māzīnī 630
- (*Abū ‘Abdallah*) Muḥammad b. ‘Azīz b. ‘Abdallah b. Ziyād b. Khālid b. ‘Aqīl b. Khālid, Eilat 445
- Muḥammad b. Ghunaym al-Sa‘dī 424
- Muḥammad b. Hammād al-Rāzī al-Tabarānī, Ascalon 442
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥanafīyya 95, 463
- (*Abū Bakr*) Muḥammad b. al-Hārith b. al-Nu‘mān al-lyādī, cadi 453
- (*Abū l-Qāsim*) Muḥammad b. Ḥasan al-Nakha‘ī, Ibn Ka’s, Ramla 519
- Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. Mūsā b. ‘Abdallah al-Balāshā‘ūnī al-Ashqalī, cadi in Jerusalem 628
- (*Abū l-‘Abbās*) Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. Qutayba 426, 529
- (*Abū ‘Abdallah*) Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm, Jerusalem 507
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm, son of the caliph al-Mansūr 388
- (*Abū l-Fath*) Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Yazid al-Ṭarsūsī (who is Ibn al-Baṣrī), Jerusalem 618
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Qarwazī, Ramla 636
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Sāriya, Acre 532
- (*Abū ‘Abdallah*) Muḥammad b. Idrīs al-Shāfi‘ī 401, 409, 450, 516
- (*Abū l-‘Abbās*) Muḥammad b. Ishaq al-Sirāj al-Naysābūrī 507
- Muḥammad b. Isma‘il al-Šinājī, governor of Jerusalem 485, 545
- (*Abū Nu‘aym*) Muḥammad b. Ja‘far al-Kharā‘ī al-Sāmīrī, Ramla 522
- Muḥammad b. Ja‘far al-Mīmāsī 624
- Muḥammad b. Ka‘b al-Qurażī 112, 225
- (*Abū ‘Ubaydallah*) Muḥammad b. Karrām 424, 624
- (*Abū l-Munajjim*) Muḥammad b. Makkī b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Dārī, poet, Ramla 641
- (*Abū Nasr*) Muḥammad b. Muḥamrnad al-Fārābī, philosopher 478
- (*Abū l-Ṭayyib*) Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Ḥanżalī, cadi of Ramla 517
- (*Abū ‘Abdallah*) Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Ṭāliqānī, Tyre 657
- Muḥammad b. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Naysābūrī, Tiberias 643
- (*Abū Bakr*) Muḥammad b. Muslim b. Shihāb al-Zuhri 162, 175, 176, 177, 401, 444
- (*Abū Ghassān*) Muḥammad b. Muṭarrif b. Da‘ūd al-Laythī 400
- Muḥammad b. al-Mutawakkil b. Abī l-Surri 441
- Muḥammad b. al-Muwallad, Turkish commander 422

INDEX

- (Abū 'Abdallah) Muḥammad b. Naṣr b. Ṣaghīr b. Khālid al-Makhzūmī, a poet (who is Muhadhdhib al-dīn, or 'Uddat al-dīn, ibn al-Qayṣarānī) 653
- (Abū Muḥammad, or Abū Nu'aym) Muḥammad b. al-Rabī' b. Surāqā al-Ḥadānī 142
- Muḥammad b. Rudayḥ b. 'Aṭīyya al-Maqdīsī 430
- (Abū'l Faraj) Muḥammad b. Sa'īd, Tiberias 498
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd b. Ḥassān 98
- (Abū'l-Āṣbagh) Muḥammad b. Simā'a al-Qurashī 427
- Muḥammad b. Shaddād b. Aws 1158
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān 393
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān al-Wāthiqī, army commander 467, 469
- (Abū'l-Faḍl) Muḥammad b. Tāhir b. 'Alī b. Aḥmad al-Maqdīsī al-Shaybānī, who is Ibn al-Qayṣarānī 634
- Muḥammad b. Takīn, governor of Tiberias 500
- Muḥammad ibn Ṭughjī, the Ikhshīd 367, 473, 479, 487, 488, 500, 702, 710, 836
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubayd b. Ādām, Ascalon 527
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh al-Kurayzī 422
- (Abū Zur'a) Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān 460, 489
- (Abū Bakr) Muḥammad b. al-Walīd b. Maḥmūd (or: Muḥammad) al-Tūrūshī al-Qurashī al-Fihri 629
- Muḥammad (Hanāniyā?) b. Yahyā (al-Sirāj) leader of a rebellion 479
- Muḥammad b. Yazdād, aide of the governor, Ramla 469
- (Abū Ya'lā) Muḥammad b. Zuhayr, Shiite cadi in Eilat 636
- Muḥāssin b. Badūs, Fatimid keeper of the treasury 587
- al-Muhtadī, caliph 422
- al-Mu'izz, Fatimid caliph 241, 246, 367, 486, 543, 544, 545, 549, 550, 551, 552, 561, 563, 589, 809, 860
- al-Mu'izz b. Bādīs, ruler of Qayrawān
- Mujāhid 246
- (Abū'l-Ma'ālī) Mujaṣṣīl b. Jamī' b. Naṣā' al-Makhzūmī, Jerusalem 632
- Mujamī' b. Jāriya 80
- al-Mukhāriq b. al-Ḥārith al-Zubaydī 88, 147
- Mukhtār, leader of a rebellion 95, 188
- Mukhtār b. Solomon (Salāma) al-Dimashqī 822
- Mukhtār al-dawla ibn Nizāl al-Kitāmī, governor of Tripoli 564
- al-Muktafi, caliph 467, 469, 470, 696
- Mulayk daughter of Samuel b. Manasseh b. Abraham al-Qazzāz 560
- Mulk, daughter of Moses ha-Kohen b. Ghulayb, Fustat 868
- Mundhir b. Shaddād b. Aws 158
- Munīr, Fatimid commander 562
- Munīr al-dawla al-Juyūshī, Fatimid commander 611, 909, 912
- Mu'nis, Abbasid commander 470, 472
- Munjib al-dawla, *amīr* 782
- Munyat Hishām, near Tiberias 233
- Munyat al-qā'id, in Egypt 561, 868
- mugaddam* (= appointee) 315, 733, 792, 898
- al-Muqanna', see: Ṣāliḥ ibn Yūsuf
- Muqātil b. Sulaymān 111, 112
- al-Muqtadir, caliph 112, 267, 270, 470, 472, 475, 696, 710
- murabba'at al-'āqārīn*, Fustat 801
- Murajā, Jerusalem 590, 620, 781
- mu'rqa*, mountain pass 44
- murr*, myrrh 346
- Murra b. Ka'b al-Sulamī al-Bahzī 161
- Murtaḍā al-dawla, see: Maṇṣūr b. Lu'lu'
- Mūsā (Jews), see: Moses
- Mūsā, a friend of Ya'qūb ibn Killis 549
- Mūsā al-Kāzīm 843
- Mūsā al-Muẓaffar, governor of al-Shām 470
- Mūsā b. 'Abdallah b. Mūsā, (who is Abū 'Imrān al-Qarātīsī) 454
- (Anbā) Mūsā b. Ḥakīm al-Qasīs, Adhrūḥ 100, 674
- Mūsā b. Isā al-Baghdādī, Ramla 435
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Amr 154, 234
- Muṣ'ab b. Zubayr 93
- Musāfir b. Yish'ī b. Isrā'il, Tiberias 285
- (Abū 'Imrān) Mūsā b. Sahl b. Qādīm 430
- mushaf*, book (especially: the Bible) 764
- (Abū'l-Ma'ālī) al-Musharrāf b. al-Murajā b. Ibrāhīm al-Maqdīsī (see also: Abū'l-Ma'ālī, and in the bibliographical index) 110, 114, 274, 590, 620, 630, 781
- Mushayya', cousin of al-Mufarrij b. Daghfal 557
- musk 871
- Muslim (Jews), see: Meshullām
- the Muslim cemetery in Jerusalem 836
- Muslim (= Maslāma b. Makhlad? Muslim b. 'Uqbā?) 131
- Muslim b. Abī Sahl 949
- Muslim b. Dhakwān 98
- (Abū Ja'far) Muslim b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Tāhir b. Yaḥyā, Ramla 487
- Muslim b. 'Uqbā 131, 149
- al-Musta'in, caliph 421, 422, 694

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- al-Musta'li, caliph 942, 946
 al-Mustanjid, caliph 201
 al-Mustansir, caliph 304, 367, 594, 597,
 598, 603, 607, 610, 712, 716, 718, 746,
 780, 946
 (mother of) al-Mustansir 598, 780
 Mu'ta 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 41
 al-Mu'tadid, caliph 460, 809
 al-Mu'tahhar b. al-Mu'tahhar (or: al-Tahir)
 al-Maqdisi 613
mutakallimūn 286
 al-Mu'tamid, caliph 422, 460, 695
 al-Mutanabbi, poet 474, 478, 479
 al-Mu'tasim, caliph 116, 411, 414, 419,
 473, 691, 702, 941
 al-Mutawakkil, caliph 267, 269, 411, 415,
 420, 693, 941
 al-Mu'tazz, caliph 422, 456
 Mu'tazz al-dawla, governor of Filastin 783
 al-Muthannā b. Mu'awiya 119
 al-Mu'ti, caliph 697
 al-Muttaqi, caliph 476
 Muvhār b. Sedaqa, Alexandria 903
 (Abū Ahmad) al-Muwaffaq, brother of the
 caliph al-Mu'tamid 460
 al-Muwaffaq, leader of rebellion 422
 (stronghold) al-Muwaqqar, in southern
 Trans-Jordan 401
 al-Muwaqqari, see: al-Walid b.
 Muhammad
 (Abū'l-Fath) Muzāhim b. Ibn Rā'iq 476
 Muzāhim b. Khāqān, Turkish commander
 421
- Na'amān) (or Nu'mān?) *ha-melammēd*,
 Tiberias 285, 738, 753
 (Nabat) Nabateans (= Aramaic speaking
 villagers) 34, 86, 153, 226, 266, 843
 Nābulus, see: Shechem
 al-Nābulusī, see: Naṣr b. Ibrāhīm
 Nafis al-Rūmī, Acre 531
 Nafis b. 'Abdallah (son of the cadi ibn
 'Aqīl, Tyre) 611, 899
 Nafisa daughter of 'Ubaydallah 410
 Nagid 747, 790, 809–811, 892, 905, 913
 Nahrwān 728
 Nahum b. Abraham, see: Nehemiah b.
 Abraham
 Nahum the cantor, b. Joseph al-Baradānī
 298
 Nahum b. Sahl the cantor, al-Baradānī 298
 Nahum b. Yannai, of the Baradānī family
 899
 al-Nahwī, see: Maḥmūd b. Muhammad
 Nā'imā, daughter of Moses the cantor b.
 Husayn al-Dulūkī, Tiberias, Tyre 285,
 297, 794
 Najāḥ al-dawla, *amīr* 600
- al-Najdī, see: Muḥammad b. Aḥmad
 Najrān, in the Arabian peninsula 238, 240,
 243, 269, 730
 al-Nakha'i, see: Muḥammad b. Hasan
 al-Namarī, see: Muṣṭafā b. Salām
nāqūs (pieces of wood used as a bell) 11,
 269, 700
 Narbonne, see: Yeda'yā
 Nasā, in Khurāsān 430
 al-Nasā'i, see: Aḥmad b. 'Alī
 al-Nashā'i (see also: Abraham b. Sunbāt)
 806, 872
 Nāshīya, daughter of Moses ha-Kohen b.
 Aaron, wife of David b. Daniel 904
nāsī, nesi'īm (see also: exilarch) 254, 289,
 773, 774, 783, 799, 809, 852, 866, 883,
 885, 902, 903, 905, 907, 908, 915, 917,
 919, 926–927, 929
 al-Naṣībīn, see: 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Aḥmad
 (Abū'l-Hawā) Naṣīm b. 'Abdallāh al-
 Sharābī, governor of Jerusalem 470
 Naṣīr al-dawla, see: Muṇīr al-dawla
 Naṣīr al-dawla Aftakin, governor of
 Alexandria 942
 Naṣīr al-dawla the Ḥamdanid 367, 488
 Naṣīr al-din, see: Ḥasan b. 'Alī
 (*al-zāwiya*) al-Nāṣiriyya (al-Ghazāliyya),
 Jerusalem 624
 (Abū'l-Fath) Naṣr b. Ibrāhīm b. Naṣr b.
 Ibrāhīm b. Da'ūd al-Maqdisī al-
 Nābulusī 609, 623, 624, 631, 642, 652
 Naṣr b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath 388
 (Abū Ghānim) Naṣr ('Abdallah) b. Sa'īd,
 Qarmati commander 468
 (Abū Kāmil Shibli al-dawla) Naṣr b. Ṣalīḥ
 b. Mirdās, governor of Aleppo 592
 Naṣr (b. Sayyār) b. Shabath, leader of a
 rebellion 411
 Naṣr Allah b. Nizāl, governor of Ramla
 585
 Nathan al-Andalusī 359
 Nathan the Babylonian 728, 741, 742, 745,
 786, 828, 860
 Nathan *he-hāvēr*, Fustat 760
 Nathan (Hiba) ha-Levi, Fustat 835
 Nathan the money-changer 892
 Nathan *av-bēt-dīn* b. Abraham 283, 301,
 328, 331, 338, 349, 383, 560, 749, 750,
 752, 764, 769, 772, 775, 780, 792, 795,
 808, 822, 834, 851, 852, 857, 860, 865,
 866, 869, 870–884, 886, 889, 897, 898,
 899, 911, 926, 927, 936, 937, 939, 946
 Nathan b. Isaac, a Karaite, Jerusalem 827,
 936, 940
 Nathan ha-Kohen *he-hāvēr* b. Isaiah,
 Tiberias 285, 296, 594
 Nathan b. Mevassēr, see: Mawhūb b.
 Mevassēr

INDEX

- Nathan ha-Kohen *ha-mumhē* b. Mevorakh, Ascalon 306, 307, 309, 342, 821
 Nathan ha-Kohen b. Mevorakh, Ascalon 262, 307, 337, 358, 906, 907, 949
 Nathan (Sahlūn) b. Nehorai, father of Israel 376
 Nathan b. Nisan ha-Levi *ha-melammēd*, a Karaite, Jerusalem (see also: Mevorakh b. Nathan) 848
 Nathan b. Samuel 'the Spaniard' 365
 Nathan ha-Kohen b. Solomon, Bāniyās (see also: Tobiah ha-Kohen b. 'Eli, his father-in-law) 301, 328
 Nathan ha-Kohen b. Solomon, Safed 327
 Nathan he-Levi *he-hāvēr* b. Yeshū'a 805
 Nathan (Hiba) b. Zechariah 754
 Nātil b. Qays, leader of the Banū Judhām 88, 89, 93, 94, 138
 Naṭronai Gaon 917, 919
 the Nāwakīs, a Turcoman tribe 603
 Nawē (= Nawā) 557
 Nayrūz, the Persian New Year's feast 463, 700
 Naysābūr 368, 405, 507, 537, 614, 619
 al-Naysābūrī, see: Ja'far b. Muḥammad; Muḥammad b. Muḥammad
 Nazareth 2, 550, 674, 706
ha-nāzīr, see: 'Alī b. Judah
 Neharde'a 777
 Nehemiah, descendant of Mar Zūtrā 849
 Nehemiah b. Abraham, brother of Sahlān 154, 806, 807
 Nehemiah b. Asher, masorete 288
 Nehemiah ha-Kohen b. Kohen Şedeq, Gaon of Pumbedita 887
 Nehorai b. Nathan (brother of Israel) 376
 Nehorai b. Nissim 257, 265, 274, 298, 315, 324, 330, 331, 336, 337, 340, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 349, 350, 353, 354, 356, 359, 360, 361, 363, 364, 366, 369, 371–385, 755, 816, 820, 823, 829, 831, 832, 833, 838, 839, 845, 864, 887, 890, 891, 892, 897, 898, 905, 906, 911, 914, 940
neshē = tax 254, 591
 Nessana 36, 88, 122, 131, 135, 149, 223, 243, 244, 275, 676
 Nestorians 333, 352, 569, 570, 661, 676, 679, 700, 746, 757, 839, 921
 Nethanel, high priest of the Samaritans 10, 941
 Nethanel b. Aaron, money-changer, Fustat (?) (see also: Solomon b. Nethanel) 573, 831
 Nethanel b. Abraham b. David b. Sughmār 750
 Nethanel ha-Levi b. Ḥalfon, Fustat 761, 818, 869
 Nethanel b. Meshullam 776
 Nethanel ha-Levi b. Rawḥ, Fustat 591, 871, 875, 879, 911
 Nethanel b. Şedaqa Sar Menūḥā, Fustat 307
 Nethanel (Hibat Allah) b. Yeshū'a al-Maqdīsī 339, 879, 905
netīvā 744, 872
 Nicaea 97, 687
 Nicephorus, patriarch of Constantinople 709
 Nicephorus, patriarch of Jerusalem 569, 576, 683, 699, 716, 746
 Nicephorus Phocas, commander and emperor 482
 Nicetas, Byzantine official 697, 701
 Nicholas (= Agathon), patriarch of Jerusalem 696
 Nicolaus, abbot of a monastery 19
 Nīhāwand 491, 920
 al-Nīhāwandi, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ishaq; Benjamin
 Nīhūmā b. Samuel b. Nīhūmā 875
 (the river) Nile 543, 564, 588, 596, 721, 882
 al-Nīlī, see: Yefet ha-Levi b. Tobiah
 Nīnā, one of Mar Zūtrā's descendants 849
 Nineveh 9
 Nisan ha-Levi *ha-melammēd*, a Karaite, see: Nathan ha-Levi b. Nisan
nishtewān 589
 Nisibis 475
 Nissi 274
 Nissi b. Aaron b. Bakhtaway 927
 Nissim b. Berekhia, Qayrawān 762
 Nissim son of 'the fifth' 777
 Nissim b. Ḥalfon 336, 350, 356, 359, 361, 380
 Nissim *al-mu'allim* b. Jacob *he-hāvēr* (brother of Moses *he-hāvēr*) 275, 383
 Nissim b. Nehorai (see also: Nehorai b. Nissim) 372, 914
 Nizār b. al-Mustanṣir 942, 946
 Noah, bishop of Tiberias 674
nomisma, the Byzantine gold coin 11
 Normans 723
 North Africa 235, 721, 728, 790, 810
 Nu'aym b. Salāma 151
 Nu'aym b. Thābit 99
 Nufay', see Şedaqa b. Nufay'; Solomon b. Saadia
 al-Nufūṣī, see: Isaiah Nufūṣī

INDEX

- Nu'mān (Names, chief of a tribe?) 19
 Nu'mān, Abbasid commander 391
 al-Nu'mān, Fatimid caliph 561
 Nu'mān b. Abū Naṣr, Tiberias 285
 Nu'mān b. Pīnhās 29
 Nūshrī b. Ṭājīl, governor 422
 nuts 337
- Obadiah, envoy of the lepers of Tiberias 296
 Obadiah the proselyte 328, 950
 Odilus son of Rudolph, of Rouergue 717
 oil (*zayt*) 201, 245, 314, 331, 337, 345, 352, 355, 372, 407, 558, 585, 815, 844, 877, 887, 908
 olives 317, 337, 345, 603
 'ōnesh = extraordinary tax 252, 263, 589, 812
 Ono 332
 Orestes, patriarch of Jerusalem 566, 569, 677, 683, 699
 Origenes 661
 Orontes (which is the 'Āṣī) 874, 887
- Palermo 377, 561, 776, 803, 809, 854
 Paltī'ēl *ha-hazān* b. Ephraim b. Ṭarasōn, Fustat 572
 Paltī'ēl b. Shefāṭya 560, 561, 809
 Pantaleon, Church personality 663
 Pantaleone, son of Maurus, of Amalfi 718
 paper 343–344, 364
 paper, Egyptian (manṣūri) 344
parnāsim of the poor, Jerusalem 817
 partnerships 258, 274, 339, 344, 356, 360, 361, 363, 365, 371, 377, 380, 385, 903
 the Paschal fire 569, 579, 608, 697, 701
 Pashshāt b. Samuel, Tiberias 285, 854
pāñtah, first step in excommunication 757
 Patrikios, of Caliph 'Abd al-Malik's court 704
 Paul, Nestorian bishop in Jerusalem 679
 Paulinus, patriarch of Aquileia 681
 pearls 354, 385, 441
 Pelagia, Nestorian nun(?) in Jerusalem 679
 Pelagius of Rome, leader of a schismatic movement 661
 Pépin, Charlemagne's grandfather 395
 pepper 371, 871
 (Abū'l-Surūr) Perahia b. Bunaym, son-in-law of Abraham b. Saadia the Hebronite 315
 (Abū'l-Surūr) Perahia *rōsh ha-perek*, b. Mu'ammal b. Perahia (see also: Farah) 742, 865, 879, 932, 939
 Persia, Persians 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 19, 26, 31, 34, 48, 51, 53, 76, 94, 102, 106, 117, 118, 121, 186, 224, 225, 236, 241, 282, 355, 357, 370, 383, 386, 424, 462, 492, 497, 507, 516, 577, 603, 615, 625, 626, 643, 661, 662, 667, 668, 669, 687, 728, 757, 762, 780, 806, 816, 824, 826, 848, 920, 921, 928, 930, 934, 935, 941
pesiqā, allowance 315, 761, 799, 805, 911
 Petahia b. *al-mu'allim* Maḥāsin 949
 Peter, abbot of Mar Saba 687
 Petra (also: Reqem of Gaya) 1, 19, 88, 661
 Petrus, appointee of the Church in Palestine 663
 St Petrus, of Capitoliæ 705
 Philippicus, emperor 685
 Phocas, emperor 4, 8
 Phoenicia 1, 23, 550
 Photius, patriarch of Constantinople 694
 physicians 339
 pilgrimage, pilgrims 83, 175, 249–251, 256, 261, 281, 283, 314, 335, 353, 354, 361, 372, 385, 388, 396, 398, 405, 464, 484, 559, 582, 588, 590, 596, 608, 634, 655, 695, 701, 717, 718, 719–727, 771, 783, 793, 815, 818, 828–832, 834, 874, 876, 878, 890, 902, 946
 Pīnhās 'head of the yeshiva', masorete 287, 288, 849
 Pīnhās, a descendant of Mar Zūtrā 849
 Pīnhās b. Abāyē, a descendant of Mar Zūtrā 849
 Pīnhās ha-Kohen b. Jacob, the poet 102, 287
 Pīnhās b. Levi, Ramla 283
 Pīnhās b. Nethanel, high priest of the Samaritans 414, 941
 Pisa, Italy 396
 plagues 55, 74, 88, 102, 225, 572, 588, 596
 plums 337, 350
 the poor of Jerusalem 579, 596, 812, 815, 817, 854, 856, 865, 892, 897
 Prochore, Georgian monk 680
 Procopius, Nestorian emissary to Jerusalem 679
 Pumbedita 488, 728, 732, 745, 762, 765, 767, 774, 785, 789, 790, 795, 797, 807, 809, 849, 853, 868, 881, 887, 896, 926
qā'a 283, 875
qabb, measure of volume 367
 Qabiṣa b. Du'ayb 95
 Qadarīs (school of free will) 98, 389
 Qadas, see: Qedesh
 Qādisiyah 468
qafār, sea-tar 353, 376
qafiz, measure of volume 338, 367, 385, 596

INDEX

- al-Qāhir, caliph 470, 475
 al-Qāhira 244, 315, 344, 549, 568, 725,
 778, 905, 911, 913, 918, 936, 945
qā'id 274, 758
 al-Qā'im, Abbasid caliph 598
 al-Qā'im, Fatimid caliph 466, 547
 al-Qal'a, Spain 821
 Qalansawa 101, 553
 Qal'at Banū Ḥammād, in the Maghrib 383
 Qa'qā' b. 'Amr b. Mālik 118
qaqālī, sort of elaborate dress 339
qarashiyā, cherries (?) 337, 376
 al-Qarātī, see: Müsā b. 'Abdallah b.
 Müsā
 Qarmatiš 462–463, 467–468, 471, 481, 482,
 487, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548–557, 941
 Qartaway, see: Barakāt b. Hillel
 Qaryat al-'anab 311
qaṣara, laundering, bleaching and shrinking
 of the flax 339, 357
 al-Qāsim b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Abdallah
 b. Mas'ūd 191
 al-Qāsim b. Khaṭṭāb, Sidon 410
 al-Qāsim b. Muẓāḥim b. Ibrāhīm al-
 Jandānīnī, *imām* of Jerusalem 614
qāṣōr, see: Yeshū'a b. Moses *ha-qāṣōr*
qaṣr Ibn al-Sarh, near Ramla 553
qaṣr Jälut, in 'Ammān 318
qaṣr Khālid 231
qaṣr al-Sham', Fustat 750
 al-Qassām, ruler of Damascus 557, 558,
 559, 562, 775
qaṭīn (permanent resident, who has to pay
 the tax) 257
 Qaṭr al-Nadā', the daughter of the Tūlūnid
 Khumārawayh 460, 809
 Qayn b. 'Abd al-Qādir, Jerusalem 590,
 781, 862
 al-Qaynī, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Qays;
 Ḥubaysh b. Dalaja
 Qayōmā, Nestorian scribe in Jerusalem
 679
 Qayrawān 298, 345, 360, 370, 374, 376,
 380, 381, 382, 384, 549, 728, 741, 762,
 770, 790, 801, 802, 809, 820, 821, 835,
 858, 865, 871, 873, 876, 879, 881, 882,
 886, 933
 al-Qayṣarānī, see: Şedaqa al-Qayṣarānī
qaysāriyyā, a market building 328, 339
qaz', type of tonsure 46
 al-Qazwīnī, see: 'Abdallah b. Muḥammad
qazz, sort of silk 350
 al-Qazzāz, see: Manasseh b. Abraham;
 Saadia b. Ḥayyim
 Qedesh (Naphtali), Qadas 57, 122, 326,
 329
- qibla*, direction turned to in prayer 81, 103,
 111, 114, 463, 771, 832
 Qinnasrīn, in Syria 129, 477
qintār, 100 *raṭls* 337
qiraba, measure of volume 345
qirāt 367, 835, 860
qirfa, cinnamon 346
qirfa qaranful, clove 353
qirmiz shadhūnī 355
al-qism wa'l-rizq 346, 365
 al-Qitāmī, leader of a rebellion 421
 Qiṭōs, see: Husayn b. Hillel
qiyās, copyists' ruler 342
qubbat al-silsila 104
 al-Quḍā'i, the chronicler (see also: Tāhir b.
 Muḥammad) 460
 al-Quds, Jerusalem 125, 830, 842
 Qulzum 95
al-qumāma ('the refuse', nickname of the
 Church of the Holy Sepulchre) 81,
 105, 114
 Qūmis 280, 281, 333, 416, 612, 921
 Qūqiyōn (= Quwayq), the river of Aleppo
 300
 al-Qurashī, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān b.
 Ibrāhīm; Dāmra b. Rabi'a; Jawhar b.
 Hishām; Muḥammad b. al-Walid;
 Muḥammad b. Simā'a
 Qūs, in Egypt 871, 879
qutn, cotton 350, 376, 380, 906
 Qurlū, Turcoman commander 610
 Qurṭuba (which is Cordova) 72
qusṭ (*quṣṭ*), resin 346
 Qutayba, of the Banū Quraysh 30
 Quwaysma, near 'Ammān 674
- rabād* 847
 Rabāḥ, governor of Gaza 552, 546
 al-Raba'i, see: Isma'il b. 'Abd al-Wahid
 Rabbanites 254, 263, 274, 289, 291, 294,
 305, 308, 325, 352, 589, 596, 746, 771,
 778, 783, 785, 792, 794, 803, 804, 812,
 815, 819, 824, 825, 827, 829, 833, 840,
 848, 852, 854, 863, 875, 917, 921, 922,
 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 935,
 936, 937, 941, 947
 al-Rabi' b. Maṭar b. Balkh, poet 180
 (Abū'l-Faḍl) al-Rabi' b. Yūnus, wazīr of
 al-Manṣūr 387, 390
 (Umm al-Khayr) Rābi'a, daughter of
 Isma'il 832
 Rabīb, client of Caliph al-Muqtadir's
 mother 470
 Ra'būb, see: Samuel b. Shemaria b. Ra'būb
 Rādhān (Jūkhā) 370
 al-Rādī (Abū'l-Abbās b. al-Muqtadir),
 caliph 112, 365, 470, 475

INDEX

- Rādiya, Acre 301
rafi', superior silk 358
 Rāfi' b. Abī'l-Layl b. 'Ulāyyān, chief of the Banū Kalb 335, 592
 Rāfi' b. 'Umayra 53
 Rajah (Rafah) 55, 122, 274, 276, 310, 312, 330, 577, 758, 775, 929
 Rāhib, a tribesman 553
 Rainard, a monk of Jerusalem 682
ra'is al-yahūd 746, 809
 raisins 337
 (Abū'l-Ḥasan) Rajā, of Ascalon 307
 Rajā' b. Abī'l-Dahhāk 443
 Rajā' b. 'Alī, Baghdad 815
 Rajā' b. Ayyūb 414
 (Abū'l-Miqdām, or: Abū Naṣr) Rajā' ibn Hayawa (b. Ḥandal, or: Khanzal, or: Jarwal) 81, 104, 153, 155, 389
 (Abū Miqdām) Rajā' b. Mihrān al-Filastīnī 389
 Rajā' b. Rawḥ b. Salāma, great grandson of Rawḥ ibn Zinbā' 98
 Ramallah 275
 Ramla 54, 65, 74, 101, 116, 117, 121, 122, 125, 126, 130, 141, 144, 153, 161, 167, 168, 179, 198, 199, 254, 269, 274, 275, 276, 282–283, 298, 311, 317, 328, 329, 331, 332, 335, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 350, 352, 353, 355, 356, 357, 359, 360, 361, 365, 367, 371, 380, 381, 383, 385, 389, 392, 402, 403, 407, 408, 410, 415, 422, 425–435, 440, 454, 456, 457, 458, 461, 464–466, 469, 473, 474, 475, 476, 479, 481, 483, 486, 487, 490, 509–525, 539, 544, 545, 546, 548, 549, 550, 552, 553, 555, 556, 557, 558, 560, 562, 563, 568, 569, 575, 577, 578, 579, 582, 583, 585, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 594, 595, 598, 599, 602, 603, 604, 605, 609, 610, 615, 624, 635–642, 648, 674, 697, 701, 710, 711, 720, 726, 738, 741, 744, 752, 753, 756, 762, 763, 771, 772, 774, 775, 779, 781, 782, 783, 794, 796, 803, 804, 815, 820, 821, 822, 823, 827, 828, 830, 834, 836, 839, 849, 856, 857, 858, 862, 864, 866, 869, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 887, 888, 889, 890, 892, 897, 901, 911, 925, 927, 929, 930, 931, 932, 935, 936, 937, 939, 941, 943
 al-Ramlī, see: Barakāt b. Ḥillel; Muḥammad b. Aḥmad
 ransoming of captives 611, 630, 766, 794, 868, 946, 947, 949
 Raqqa (also: Kalnē) 410, 460, 464, 481, 562, 738, 740, 750, 774, 790, 866
 al-Raqqī, see: David b. al-Raqqī
 al-Rāshīdī, governor 473
 Rashīq al-'Azīzī, Fatimid commander, brother-in-law of Ya'qūb ibn Killis 549, 559
 the Rastan river 477, 874
rastāq (= district) 577
raṭl shāmī 337
 Ratzeburg 725
 the 'Rav', see: Judah ha-Kohen b. Joseph b. Eleazar
 Ravenna 682
 raw hides 355
rāwānd, rhubarb 379
 Rawḥ, see also: Berākhā b. Rawḥ; Malka daughter of Rawḥ; Nethanel ha-Levi b. Rawḥ
 Rawḥ, Ramla 881, 883
 Rawḥ b. Ḥātim, governor 393
 Rawḥ b. Yazid al-Sanājī 440
 Rawḥ ha-Kohen b. Pinḥas, the Baghdadi cantor 591, 775, 819, 828, 862
 (Abū Zur'a) Rawḥ b. Zinbā' the Judhāmite 93, 94, 95, 101, 138, 149
 Rayhāna, daughter of Sham'ūn 157
 Rayy (near Tehran) 442, 626
 Rayyisa, daughter of Mansūr, Tiberias 285
 Rayyisa, daughter of Saadia b. David, Fustat 935
 al-Rāzī, see: 'Abd al-Jabbār b. Aḥmad; Muḥammad b. Ḥammād
 Razīn al-dawla, see: Intiṣār b. Yaḥyā
 the Red Sea 66, 116
ha-reḥāvā (= the Torah) 734
 Rehovot 275
 representative of the merchants (*peqīd* *ha-sōḥarīm*; *wakīl al-tujjār*) (See also: Abu'l-A'la b. Mevorakh ha-Kohen; Ḥalfon ha-Levi b. Yefet; Ḥalfon b. Moses; Ḥusayn b. Yūnus; Khalaf b. Joseph; Mevorakh b. Ḥusayn; Sibā'; Saadia ha-Levi b. Moses) 296, 353, 359, 360, 580, 609, 809
 Reuven b. Isaac 777
 Rheims 682
 the Rhine 736
ribāt, *murābāta*, garrison, or its base 73, 93, 116, 117, 174
 rice 321, 337
 Richard II, Norman count 723
 Richulf, Archbishop of Mainz 351
 the *ridda* 43, 44, 47, 63
 Ridwān b. Tutush b. Alp Arslān 606
 the Rīf 758
 Rifa'a b. Thābit 99
 Rifa'a b. Zayd 32

INDEX

- Rifq, a Fatimid commander 599
 al-Rīhānī (= man of Jericho) 311
rikkūv, extension of the incest regulation by the Karaites 926, 931, 940
 Riqāt, masorette 288
riqq, ruqūq, parchment 343, 344, 741, 791
 ritual slaughterers, slaughtering (*shōḥatim*) 760, 768, 774, 792, 794, 805, 814, 854, 856, 869, 883, 885, 893, 894–895, 905, 918
 Riyān, Fatimid commander 550
 Riyya, in Spain 235
 Robert, a monk 574
 Robert Capet 677
 Roculphus, monk of Jerusalem 681
 Rodbertus, Charlemagne's envoy to Hārūn al-Rashīd 396
 Romanus I, emperor 484, 702
 Romanus II, emperor 482
 Romanus III (Argyrus), emperor 597
 Romanus IV, emperor 603
 Rome, Romans 1, 12, 83, 106, 122, 484, 661, 663, 681, 682, 685, 686, 715, 741, 776
 rose-petal preserves 337, 346
rōsh kallā (also: *ra's al-kull*) 359, 728, 733, 742, 770, 796, 807, 810
rōsh ha-pereq 729, 742
rōsh ha-qādāl 763
rōsh ha-qehillöt ('head of the communities'; see also: Isaac b.-Kohen b. Furāt; Mevorakh b. 'Eli; Mevassēr b. Jesse) 779, 879
rōsh ha-seder (see also: Asaf) 328, 796, 797, 798, 807
 Rouen (Rdwm) 777
 Rudayh b. 'Atīyya 194
 al-Rūdhbādī, see: Aḥmad b. 'Aṭā'; Ḥasan b. Šālih
 al-Rumāhīs ibn 'Abd al-'Āzīz ('Abd al-'Uzzā?), governor 99, 138, 139
 al-Rumaylī, see: Makkī b. 'Abd al-Salām
 Ruqī al-Šaqlabī, see: Wāfi al-Šaqlabī
ruqūqi, maker of parchment 343
 al-Rūshṭabī, see: Khībā', daughter of Abraham al-Hazzām
 Rūsiyah 829
 Rüya, brother of Levi, from Byzantium 823
 Ruzayq b. Ḥakam, Eilat, governor 446
ruzma, parcel 356
sā', measure of volume 367
 Sa'āda b. Hiyān, governor of Ramla 548
 Saadia the teacher 262, 761
 Saadia *he-kāvēr* b. Abraham b. Nathan, Hebron 315, 609, 899
 Saadia b. Ephraim (Sahlān b. Abraham's uncle on his mother's side) 754, 770, 806
 Saadia (Sa'īd) b. Hayyim (Mu'ammar al-Qazzāz) 914
 Saadia b. Israel al-Tustārī 301, 803
 Saadia (Sa'īd) b. Israel (Isrā'il) the cantor, Acre 301
 Saadia b. Judah 315
 Saadia Gaon b. Joseph 273, 286, 294, 301, 305, 346, 471, 488, 728, 733, 738, 773, 784, 786, 787, 797, 810, 820, 849, 851, 853, 885, 917, 923, 924, 925, 926, 928, 933, 937
 Saadia b. Moses, Seville 828
 Saadia the physician b. Mevorakh, father of the *negidān* 810
 Saadia b. Moses, Seville 828
 Saadia ha-Levi b. Moses, representative of the merchants, Tiberias 296, 359
 Saadia ha-Kohen b. Moses b. Ghulayb, Bilbays 315
 Saadia ha-Kohen b. Nathan 811
 Saba, emissary of the patriarch of Jerusalem 682
 sabbatical year 102, 283, 739
 Sabgha, cadi, Gaza 929
 Sabgha b. Yeshū'a *he-kāvēr*, Ramla 753, 866
 Sābiq, see: Solomon the cantor
 ſabīr, frankincense 346
ṣābūn maghrībī 340
ṣābūn shāmī 340
 Sa'd (Sa'īd) al-A'sar (or: al-Aysar; or: Abū'l-Ma'ashir) 460, 461
 Sa'd al-dawla the Hamdānid, who is Abū'l-Ma'āli Sharīf 482, 559
 Sa'd b. Abi Waqqās 33
 Sa'd b. Hillel, Ascalon 307
 Sa'd b. Manṣūr, Ascalon 307
ṣadaqa, Muslim tax 43, 224, 236
 Sadaqa b. Bishr, *synkellos* 699
 Sadaqa b. Yūsuf al-Fallāhī, wazīr 598
 Sa'dūn b. Suhayl, Acre 534
 Sadūs (b. 'Amr), chief of the Banū Quḍā'a 28, 29
 Safaqaşı, see: Solomon b. Moses
 Sāfariyya 190
 Safed 327, 329
 (Abū'l-'Abbās) al-Saffāh, caliph 36, 100, 101, 388, 707
 saffron 346
sahāba, the companions of the Prophet 161
sāhib al-khabar (= in charge of intelligence), Ramla 568
 al-Sāhira, on the Mount of Olives 836
 Sahl b. Aaron (see: 'Allān b. Sahl) 817, 856
 Sahl b. Fuḍayl, Rafiāh 274, 758

INDEX

- Sahl b. Hātim, Raqqā 750
 Sahl b. Israel al-Tustarī, see: Yāshār b. Israel al-Tustarī
 (Abū'l-Faḍl) Sahl b. Joshua b. Sha'yā, a Karaite (see also: Joshua b. Sha'yā) 353, 947
 Sahl ibn Killis (brother of Ya'qūb) 549
 (Abū Surri) Sahl ha-Kohen b. Maṣlihah (see also in the bibliographical index) 125, 263, 325, 741, 786, 789, 824, 826, 829, 832, 834, 837, 924, 925, 930, 931, 933, 937
 (Abū'l-Faḍl) Sahl b. Salāma 366
 Sahl b. Zītā, see: Ṣedāqa b. Ṣāliḥ
 Sahlān b. Abraham (see also: Abraham b. Sahlān, his father; Nehemiah b. Abraham, his brother; Saadia b. Ephraim, his uncle) 285, 307, 591, 751, 752, 754, 761–770, 772, 773, 774, 780, 783, 790, 796, 798, 805–808, 809, 817, 818, 821, 831, 834, 849, 850, 852, 854, 857, 860, 861, 862, 868, 879, 884, 886, 893, 927
 Sahlawayh b. Hayyim, a Karaite, Fustat 364, 560, 780, 812
 Sahrajt 342, 596, 814, 857, 865, 868
 al-Sahrajtī, see: Hillel b. Sahl the Sa'id 750
 Sa'id the *parnās*, see: 'Alī ha-Levi b. Joseph
 Sa'id b. 'Abd al-Malik, governor of jund Filastīn 98, 104
 Sa'id ibn Biṭrīq, patriarch of Alexandria (see also in the bibliographical index) 746
 (Balqūq, Abū'l-Qūq) Sa'id b. Farjaway 290
 Sa'id b. Ghayyāth, Fatimid supervisor 568
 Sa'id ibn Hāšim ibn Marthad al-Ṭabarānī, Tiberias 499
 Sa'id ibn Jubayr al-Asadī 57
 Sa'id b. Khālid b. Sa'id 44
 Sa'id b. Rawḥ b. Zinba' 94, 98
 Sa'id Shirān, pupil of Joseph b. Bakhtawayh 925
sakellarios 59, 61
 the *sakhra* (the rock) 81, 82, 85, 103, 107, 111, 114, 115, 280, 836, 846
 Saladin (Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn) 114, 304, 553, 678, 839
 Salām (Salāma) b. Qaysar 103
 Salāma *ra's al-kull* (= *rōsh kallā*) 359
 Salāma b. Hiba, Jerusalem 505
 Salāma b. Isma'il b. Jamā'a al-Maqdisī al-Ḍarīr, Jerusalem 621
 Salāma b. Joseph, Ramla, Sicily 365, 369, 839, 870, 892
 Salāma b. Maḥmūd, cadi, Gaza 920
 Salāma b. Nāhiḍ al-Tiryāqī, Jerusalem 502
 Salāma b. Nissim b. Isaac 372, 830
 Salāma b. Qayṣar, governor 133
 (Abū Kharbaq) Salāma b. Rawḥ, Eilat 444
 Salamiyya, in Syria 463, 466
ṣalawāt al-abwāb fī'l-quds 841
 Salawayh b. Banān, physician 702
salibiyya 700
 Ṣāliḥ, Abbasid commander 415
 Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī, governor of Egypt 101, 387, 388
 (Abū'l-Faḍl) Ṣāliḥ b. Bishr b. Salima, Tiberias 437, 495
 (Abū Muhammad) Ṣāliḥ b. Jubayr al-Ṣudā'i al-Ṭabarānī 171
 Ṣāliḥ b. Mirdās, chief of the Banū 'Uqayl 585, 586, 588, 592, 599
 (Abū'l-Khayr) Ṣāliḥ b. Mu'ammār 838
 Ṣāliḥ b. Sulaymān, Abbasid commander 394, 941
 Ṣāliḥ b. Yaḥyā 419
 (Abū Shu'ayb) Ṣāliḥ ibn Yūsuf al-Muqanna', Ramla 509
 Sālim 410
 Saljūqs (see also: Turks) 304, 306, 307, 315, 598, 600, 603, 606, 609, 611, 678, 727, 909, 915, 942
 (Abū Tamīm) Salmān b. Ja'far al-Fallāḥ, Fatimid commander 558, 563
 Salmān b. Shabib al-Ashqar 274, 758, 868
 Salmon b. Yerūḥim (see also in the bibliographical index) 289, 484, 551, 825, 827, 923, 933
 Saloniqa 566, 829, 916
 salt 347, 372
 Ṣalūbā b. Buṣbahrā 241
 Salūq (= Seleucia) 887
sāmāniyya, a kind of mats 339
 Samareitikē, the quarter of the Karaites in Jerusalem (also: the *Seṭa'*) 347, 589, 668, 846, 847, 848, 930, 931, 936
 Samaritans 1, 2, 9, 50, 72, 81, 270, 282, 317, 334, 410, 411, 414, 940, 941
 Samarqand 344, 642, 646
 Samarra, in Iraq 450, 522
 Ṣamdūn b. Husayn, Bāniyās 660
 Samonas, bishop of Gaza 674
 Samosata 1
 Ṣamṣām al-dawla, see: Sinān b. 'Ulayyān
 Samuel b. Abraham b. Sunbāt 806
 Samuel ha-Kohen b. Avtalyon 763, 766, 803, 805, 893
 Samuel b. Daniel b. Azariah 886, 903
 Samuel ha-Nagid b. David (the 13th century) 856
 Samuel b. 'Ezrūn (= Ezra) 274, 296, 854

INDEX

- Samuel b. Hofni, Gaon of Sura 298, 301, 342, 344, 868, 887, 896, 917, 927
 Samuel 'the third' b. Hoshā'na 83, 330, 564, 572, 609, 761, 795, 808, 854, 857, 871
 Samuel b. Isaac, the Spaniard 278, 828
 Samuel b. Jacob, Fustat, copyist 342
 Samuel ha-Kohen Gaon, b. Joseph Gaon b. 'Ezrūn (?) 852, 853, 854, 870
 Samuel b. Manasseh b. Abraham al-Qazzāz 560
 Samuel b. Moses ha-Kohen, Damascus 560
 Samuel (Mawhūb) *he-hāvēr* b. Moses *he-hāvēr* b. Elhanan, Tyre (see also: Elhanan b. Moses *he-hāvēr*; Moses *he-hāvēr* b. Elhanan) 296, 297, 300, 794, 893
 Samuel ibn Naghrila, Spanish Nagid 773, 774, 809, 822, 892
 Samuel b. Paltī'el 561, 827, 844
 Samuel b. ha-Rōqēḥ 856
 Samuel b. Saadia 853
 Samuel b. Sahl of Khurāṣān 301, 828
 Samuel b. Samson 846
 Samuel b. Ṣemāḥ the cantor al-Lādhiqī 575, 858
 Samuel b. Shelah 301
 Samuel ha-Levi b. Shemaria b. Ra'būb 296
 Samuel ibn al-Tāhirtī 763
 Ṣan'ā 284, 388
 Sanhedrin (= Yeshiva) 729, 737, 742, 745, 762, 772, 776, 784, 790, 896, 899, 900, 915
 Saphir, Jacob 289
 al-Ṣaqlabī, see: Wāfi
 Sar Shalom *rōsh ha-qāḥāl*, (*av*)-*bēt-dīn* and *alīy* of the yeshiva 860
 Sar Shalom b. Joseph 311
 Saracens 19, 52, 56, 484, 574
 Ṣarafa, in Trans-Jordan 392
 Saragossa 681
 Sarakhs, in Khurāṣān 425
 Saul, grandfather of Nathan b. Abraham 870
sawād, administrative region (= jund) 122, 320, 562, 577
 Ṣawārtakīn, governor 467
 Sawwār b. 'Ammāra, Ramla 199, 389
 Sayf the Samaritan, Ramla 941
 Sayf al-dawlā al-Ḥamdāni, see: 'Alī b. Hamdān
 Sayf al-khilāfa, see: Anūshṭakīn b.
 'Abdallah
 Sayf ibn 'Umar 47, 63, 65, 68, 69, 72, 73, 88
 al-Ṣaymārī, see: Abū 'Abdallah al-Ṣaymārī
- the Sea of Galilee 61, 80, 92, 98, 120, 122, 201, 285, 545, 557, 592, 674, 928
 Ṣedaqa, Acre 301
 Ṣedaqa al-Āṭṭār, see: Abraham b. Ṣedaqa
 Ṣedaqa al-Qayṣarānī 330
 Ṣedaqa Sar Menūḥā, see: Nethanel b. Ṣedaqa
 Ṣedaqa b. 'Ayyāsh 382
 Ṣedaqa al-Bāwardī b. 'Eli al-Dimashqī 823
 Ṣedaqa b. Menahem, Jerusalem 761, 819, 861, 863
 Ṣedaqa b. Mevorakh, see: Zadok b. Mevorakh
 Ṣedaqa *he-hāvēr* b. Muvhār (Mukhtār), Tyre, Fustat 339, 905
 Ṣedaqa b. Nufay' (b. Solomon b. Saadia?) 912
 Ṣedaqa b. Ṣāliḥ b. Sahl b. Zīṭā, Karaite 925
 Ṣedāqā ha-Levi *ha-hazān* b. Solomon 307
 Ṣemāḥ 893
 Ṣemāḥ, Ascalon 308
 Ṣemāḥ b. Abī Shayba, masorete 288
 (Abū'l-Faraj) Ṣemāḥ b. Eleazar, Jerusalem 892, 894, 896
 Ṣemāḥ b. Joshua, father of Mevorakh (see also: Ṣabḡa b. Joshua; Mevorakh) 866
 Ṣemāḥ the *nāṣī* and head of the yeshiva b. Josiah 729, 773, 774, 852, 885, 919, 920, 926, 927
 Ṣemāḥ ibn al-Ṣiyāra; Abū Slūṭūm, masorete 288
 Sergius, bishop of Jaffa 663
 Sergius, Byzantine commander 50, 51, 52, 54
 Sergius, Nestorian priest 921
 Sergius, patriarch of Constantinople 9, 65
 Sergius I, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 696
 Sergius II, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 696
 Sergius (Sarjūn) b. Mansūr, Damascus 58, 269, 270, 672, 704
 Ṣerīfīm (Sarafand) 392
 the settlement ban (*herem ha-yishshūv*) 777
 Severin, Pope 9
 Severus, founder of a sect 97
 Severus, Monophysite leader 661
 Seville 609
 Shaddād b. Aws 81, 102, 144, 158
 Shadhūna, in Spain 235, 355
 al-Šāfi'i, see: Muhammad b. Idrīs
 Shāfi'ites 609, 623, 624, 626, 630, 631, 632, 642, 647, 652
 Shafrīr nīlūs (= Fustat) 761, 790, 905
 Shahrbaraz, Persian commander 44
 al-Shām (= Palestine) 1, 23, 109, 111, 123, 292, 359, 553, 596, 835

INDEX

- al-Shām (Syria and Palestine) 1, 44, 53, 59, 62, 63, 65, 74, 75, 88, 93, 94, 102, 105, 114, 122, 123, 125, 141, 170, 213, 222, 223, 225, 231, 235, 238, 240, 268, 270, 337, 345, 386, 393, 394, 416, 417, 467, 470, 475, 553, 558, 700, 702, 821, 882
- al-Shāmī, see: Ahmad b. Maḥmūd
- al-Shāmī 274
- Shams al-din, cadi 245
- shamtā*, beginning of excommunication 757
- Sham'ūn b. Zayd b. Khunāfa, father of Rayhāna 157
- Shanas (Shanash), Byzantine commander 59
- al-Sharābī 372
- al-Sharāh, the region of Moab 122
- Shārīk b. Judayr 188
- the Sharon 275, 932
- Sha'yā 856
- Sha'yā b. Salāḥ (= Sāliḥ) b. Azariah, great-grandson of Levi b. Yefet b. 'Ali, Karaite scribe 925
- Shaybārī the Ṭūlūnid 469
- al-Shaybānī, see: Ayyūb b. Suwayd; Muhammad b. Tāhir
- Shayzar 330
- Shechem, Nābulus 55, 81, 122, 125, 195, 282, 317, 321, 365, 401, 411, 414, 465, 555, 585, 586, 595, 624, 674, 890, 941, 949
- ha-she'elot ha-'atīqōt*, versified tract on Bible difficulties 745, 827, 848, 853, 939
- sheep 337
- Shefēlā, Ramla(?) 753
- Shekhania (Sakan), grandfather of Yefet b. David 805
- Shelah, Ascalon 307, 947
- Shelah, cantor, Fustat 315
- Shelah *he-hāvēr* b. Mevassēr, Alexandria 372, 378
- Shelah the cantor b. Moses, Alexandria 751, 807
- Shelah 'the sixth' b. Nahum 302, 899, 906
- Shelah ha-Kohen b. Zadok b. Maṣlīah b. Zītā, a Karaite, Tyre 925
- Shemaiah, a descendant of Mar Zūṭrā 849
- Shemaiah Gaon 305, 793, 802, 854, 855, 856, 860, 872, 873, 884
- (Abū'l-Faraj) Shemaiah *he-hāvēr* b. Yesḥū'a, great grandson of Shemaiah Gaon (brother of Solomon b. Yesḥū'a) 305, 365, 375, 383, 759, 833, 839, 855, 870, 884, 892
- Shemaria b. Abraham, Sepphoris 323
- Shemaria b. Elhanan (see also: Elhanan b. Shemaria) 278, 572, 795, 796, 798, 800, 828, 854, 857, 871
- Shemaria b. Meshullam 810, 898
- (Abū'l-Wafā') Shemaria (Haffāz) ha-Kohen b. Mevorakh, Ascalon 609
- shemē mefuṭṭām* 353, 811, 900
- Sheraia, the elder 792
- Sherira Gaon 34, 273, 745, 770, 788, 849, 854, 867, 868, 881, 917
- shetūt* (= *dāniq*) 860
- Shibl b. Ma'rūf, leader of the Banū 'Uqayl 550, 557
- Shiites 298, 304, 389, 394, 462, 465, 466, 477, 482, 487, 490, 516, 577, 636, 645, 656
- the Shilōah (Siloam, Silwān) 111, 113, 680, 838, 847
- shimmūš*, deed, court diary 752, 884, 896
- Shin'ār = Babylonia 786, 928, 929
- al-Shīrāzī, see: 'Abd al-Wāhid b. Ahmad; al-Mu'ayyad fī'l-dīn
- shīsh* (fine linen; also: *shūsh*) 350, 586
- Shōmrōn, Samaria (also: Sebastia) 55, 122, 275, 674
- shōshānim* (the Karaites) 825, 933
- Shū'a b. Simhūn, Jerusalem, 274, 874, 879
- Shū'ayb, the prophet 21, 645
- Shuja' b. Wahb 23
- Shuklī, a Turcoman commander 603
- Shumayr al-Khath'āmī, governor 132
- Shurahbīl, messenger of Muhammad 36
- Shurahbīl b. 'Amr 29
- Shurahbīl b. Ḥasana 44, 53, 57, 74
- Shurayk (Shurayt) al-Kinānī 88, 148
- (Family of) Shuway' (see also: Shū'a b. Simhūn) 779, 781, 866, 873, 874, 879, 927
- Sibā', Ramla 359
- Sibā' b. Faraj, Tiberias 255
- Sibā' b. Mufarrīj (= Ibn al-Kāzirūnī) 342
- Sicily 252, 258, 301, 345, 346, 349, 351, 355, 361, 365, 369, 377, 384, 561, 695, 721, 723, 776, 778, 779, 803, 806, 809, 810, 818, 828, 854
- Sidon 284, 410, 512, 560, 565, 592, 610, 611, 648, 909, 943
- Siegfried, bishop of Mainz 726
- Ṣiffin 88, 91, 159, 222, 389
- Sigimund, envoy of Charlemagne to Hārūn al-Rashid 396
- Sībillīn (Sījillīn), in the district of Ascalon 530
- sijīl* 557, 589, 699, 746, 778, 783, 898
- Sījilmāssā 247, 378, 813, 821, 853, 854
- al-Sījilmāssī, see: Joseph b. al-Sījilmāssī

INDEX

- Sijistān 424, 613
 Silano, of Venosa 734, 937
 silk (see also: *dībāj*; *ḥarīr*; *ibrīsam*; *siqlātūn*)
 352, 355, 357, 358, 371, 377, 816, 887,
 901, 906
 Simeon II, patriarch of Jersualem 608, 683,
 699
 Simha b. Dūnash, emissary of the yeshiva
 247, 813, 821
 Simon, of Byzantium 823
 Simon Siqilli 776
 Simon of Syracuse 723
 Simon b. Saul b. Israel, Toledo, Jerusalem
 822, 827, 848, 931
 Sinai 21, 58, 100, 109, 122, 577, 680, 723
 al-Sinājī, see: Muḥammad b. Isma'il
 Sinājiya, in the neighbourhood of Ascalon
 185, 440
 (Şamşām al-dawla) Sinān b. 'Ulayyān b.
 al-Bannā' 585, 586, 592
 al-Sindī, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān
 al-Şinnāra 92, 98, 557
 Sippōri (Şafuriyya, Tirşa, Sepphoris) 2, 57,
 121, 122, 323
siqlātūn 357
 Sitt al-Dallāl, wife of Shelah, Ascalon;
 daughter of 'Ullā, nicknamed Thiqa
 al-dawla 307, 949
 Sitt al-Ḍār b. Ḥanania, wife of Abraham b.
 Isaac *ha-talmid* 380
 Sitt al-Husn, daughter of Abraham, Jaffa
 331
al-sitt al-khadrā (or, *sittnā al-khadrā*) 483
 Sitt al-Mulk, sister of al-Ḥakim 568, 569,
 576, 577
 Sitt al-Munā, daughter of Nathan, wife of
 Nehorai 372
 Sitt Muruwwa, *al-kabīra* 372, 374
 Sitt al-Sāda, daughter of Abiathar ha-
 Kohen Gaon 916
 Sittūna, daughter of Yefet, Ramla(?) 911
 Slavs 3
 snow in Jerusalem 830
 soap (*sābūn*, *asābūn*) 340, 350, 377, 379,
 585, 871
 Sō'ar (see also: Zughar) 83, 122, 201, 311,
 315, 337, 365, 366, 377, 424, 929
 Sodom 24
 Solomon, Ascalon 308
 Solomon (Sābiq) the cantor 741, 759, 897
 Solomon ha-Kohen, 'messiah' of the
 Karaites, Bāniyās 328
 Solomon, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 693
 Solomon b. Abraham b. Meir al-Andalusī
 (see also: Abraham b. Meir al-
 Andalusī) 311, 365
 Solomon b. 'Adi b. Manasseh al-Qazzāz
 560
 Solomon b. Benjamin, Ascalon 307, 821
 Solomon b. Büyā'a, copyist 289, 290
 Solomon *he-ḥāvēr* b. David 754
 Solomon b. David b. Boaz, Karaite *nāsī*
 774, 927
 Solomon b. David al-'Arīshī, a Karaite,
 Jerusalem (see also: David b.
 Solomon) 827
 Solomon the physician b. 'Eli, Tripoli 874
 Solomon ha-Kohen Gaon b. Elijah ha-
 Kohen Gaon 859
 Solomon ha-Kohen *av-bēt-dīn* (later Gaon)
 b. Elijah ha-Kohen 'the fourth' (in
 Fustat, 12th century) 899, 900, 910,
 912, 914, 916
 Solomon b. Fadānq 827
 Solomon b. al-Għallaq, Tyre 341
 Solomon b. Halfon, Ascalon 307
 Solomon the *nāsī* b. Hezekiah b. Solomon
 b. David 948
 Solomon b. Isaac, great-grandson of Meir
 Gaon 851, 899
 Solomon ha-Kohen b. Joseph, Daltūn 325,
 326, 342, 344
 (Abū'l-Bayān) Solomon ha-Kohen b.
 Joseph *av-bēt-dīn* b. Solomon Gaon,
 Ramla, Fustat 603, 609, 811, 897, 904,
 908
 Solomon ha-Kohen Gaon b. Joseph ha-
 Kohen 248, 252, 283, 296, 305, 385,
 583, 589, 590, 742, 753, 792, 793, 802,
 803, 812, 828, 853, 855, 856, 858, 860,
 861, 863, 864, 872, 897
 Solomon the exilarch (father of Azariah) b.
 Josiah b. Zakkai 773, 885
 Solomon b. Judah, the Gaon 34, 122, 247,
 248, 251, 252, 254, 261, 263, 264, 274,
 283, 300, 307, 318, 319, 335, 336, 353,
 356, 364, 383, 560, 579, 580, 588, 590,
 620, 741, 742, 743, 746, 748, 749, 750,
 752, 753, 754, 757, 758, 759, 761, 762,
 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770,
 772, 773, 774, 776, 779, 780, 781, 782,
 783, 784, 792, 793, 795, 796, 800, 802,
 803, 804, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 812,
 813, 814, 815, 817, 818, 819, 823, 833,
 834, 838, 844, 845, 851, 855, 856, 857,
 858, 859–884, 885, 886, 888, 889, 890,
 893, 897, 898, 911, 912, 929, 930, 933,
 936, 937, 946
 Solomon b. Khalaf al-Barqī 754, 823
 Solomon b. Marwān b. Suqayr 894
 Solomon b. Meir (see also: b. Meir) 851
 Solomon *he-ḥāvēr* b. Meir Gaon 851

INDEX

- Solomon *he-hāvēr* b. Meir *rōsh ha-seder*, great-grandson of Meir Gaon 851, 876, 881
 Solomon b. Mevassēr b. Sahl *he-Ānī* 764
(Abū'l-Ridā) Solomon b. Mevorakh 905
 Solomon (*Sulaymān*) b. Mevorakh
(Mubārak), Fustat 764
 Solomon (*Salāma*) b. Moses b. Isaac
Safāqūṣī 356, 380, 598, 830
 Solomon b. Musāfir, Damascus 898
 Solomon b. Nahum al-Baradānī 298
 Solomon b. Nathan 879, 898
 Solomon b. Nethanel, money-changer,
Fustat 301, 793, 879
 Solomon b. Pashshāt, Tyre, Fustat 854
 Solomon b. Rabi', Tyre 299
 Solomon b. Saadia, Rafiyyah 274
(Abū Naṣr) Solomon b. Saadia b. Ṣaghīr
(see also: Šedāqa b. Nufay') 296, 342,
 359, 364, 812, 818, 904
(Abū Bisr) Solomon (*Sulaymān*) b.
Şemah al-Attār, Ramla 283, 299, 302,
 365, 595, 753, 769, 779, 804, 862, 936
 Solomon b. Shabbāt (*Sunbāt*), one of
Sahlān b. Abraham's ancestors 806
 Solomon b. Shelah, Fustat 315
 Solomon b. Tobiah 'the third' b. Daniel,
Ramla 855
 Solomon b. Yefet (b. David?) 805
 Solomon b. Yeshū'ā, Jerusalem (brother of
Shemaiah b. Yeshū'ā) 305, 393
 Sophronius I, patriarch of Jerusalem 8, 9,
 56, 65, 66, 67, 69, 81, 661, 662, 663,
 683, 684, 718
 Sophronius II, patriarch of Jerusalem 683,
 699, 717, 726
 ha-Šōvī, see: Khalaf b. Joseph; Khalaf
ha-melammēd b. Yeshū'ā
 Spain (*see also: al-Andalusī*), Spaniards
 235, 301, 379, 382, 574, 596, 728, 752,
 773, 774, 778, 792, 810, 816, 822, 827,
 829, 886, 931, 935
 the Spaniard, *see: Azhar* b. Jonah; Jonah b.
Judah; Isaac b. Samuel (*see also:*
al-Andalusī)
 St Hilarion, central figure of the Georgian
Church 680
 St Simeon 699
 Stephen, bishop of Dor 663
 (*the father*) Stephen, Georgian translator
 680
 Stephen, king of Hungary 717, 724
 Stephen, the 'miracle maker' 672, 687
 Stephen, a monk from Mar-Saba 392
 Stephen ibn Ḥakam, Ramla 674
'ṣṭm 339
- Subayna, in Syria 550
 Subuktakīn, a Turkish commander in the
Fatimid army 558, 562
 Ṣūfīs 389, 634, 654, 657
sufīja 248, 299, 301, 364, 366, 816, 817,
 887
 Sufyān b. 'Amr al-A'war al-Sulamī 88
 Sufyān b. Sulaymān 96
al-Sufyānī, the expected redeemer of the
Umayyads 414
 sugar 337, 350, 379, 380
 sugar-cane 337
 Sughd (the Sogdiana) 405
 Sughmār, *see: Abraham* b. David; Isaac b.
David; Judah b. Moses; Labrāt
 Sukmān ibn Artuq 606, 607, 609
al-Sulamī, *see: Sufyān* b. 'Amr
 Sulaymān, Jerusalem 839
 Sulaymān, smith of Jerusalem 274, 341,
 758
 Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik, caliph 96, 98,
 108, 115, 116, 126, 150, 153, 193, 195,
 427, 706
 Sulaymān b. Abū Ja'far (Abū Ja'far is the
caliph al-Mansūr), governor 410
(Abū'l-Qāsim) Sulaymān b. Ahmad b.
Ayyūb al-Lakhmī al-Tabarānī,
Tiberias 213, 492, 493
 Sulaymān b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik 98,
 99
 Sulaymān b. Sa'd 193, 269
sult 'anṣarūt 353
(Abū'l-Fath) Sultān b. Ibrāhīm b. al-
Muslim, Jerusalem 631, 632
sumāq, 337, 339, 346, 350, 361, 380
 Sumayr 121
 Sunbāt 949
sūq al-'attārīn (perfumers), Jerusalem 838
sūq hammām al-fa'r, Fustat 805
sūq al-kabūr, Fustat 805
sūq al-khadrawāt (vegetables), Jerusalem 838
sūq al-qattānīn (cotton traders), Jerusalem
 838
sūq al-qumāsh (textiles), Jerusalem 838
sūq Sulaymān, Jerusalem 838
sūq al-yahūd, Tiberias 285, 352
 Sūq Māzin 310, 929
 Suqayr (*see also: Marwān* b. Suqayr) 894
 Sura 298, 471, 728, 735, 741, 745, 774,
 787, 868, 887, 917
surra, pouch of coins 364
 Surūr ha-Levi 875
 Surūr b. Sabra, a Maghribi 894
 Susita (*Sūsiya*) 57, 122
 Sutayt, Jerusalem 854

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- suwayqat al-yahūd*, Fustat 805
 sycamore fruit 337, 362
 Sykamina (= Haifa) 2, 52
 Sylvester II, Pope 682, 699
 (the pilgrim) Sylvia (also called Aetheria or Egeria) 676
 Synagogues:
 Acre 301
 Ascalon 907
 of the Babylonians, Damascus 775
 of the Babylonians, Fustat 750, 769, 796, 903
 of the Babylonians, Ramla 875, 879
 of Bilbays 315
 of Caesarea 330
 of Damascus 558, 821, 909
 of Haifa 302
 of Hebron 70, 315, 944
 of Jerusalem (see, also: *ha-me'ārā*, 'the cave') 355, 372, 375, 484, 818, 832, 839, 844–846, 865, 873
 of the Jerusalemites, Fustat 289, 589, 750, 755, 756, 767, 769, 778, 801, 804, 805, 859, 868, 877, 880, 882, 914, 936
 of the Jerusalemites, Ramla 283, 595, 874, 875, 877, 888
 of Jubayl 573
 of the Karaites, Ramla ('of the Prophet Samuel') 936
 'in the middle', Ramla 283
 of al-Qāhira 914
 of the Samaritans, Shechem 414, 941
 of Tiberias 284
 Syracuse, Sicily 723
 Syria, 1, 5, 19, 23, 44, 53, 58, 60, 61, 62, 64, 66, 74, 97, 99, 102, 117, 123, 242, 279, 298, 300, 301, 328, 335, 339, 348, 356, 370, 410, 416, 455, 456, 460, 463, 470, 480, 481, 482, 488, 491, 492, 519, 545, 546, 547, 548, 550, 553, 557, 560, 564, 566, 572, 576, 578, 592, 596, 598, 599, 603, 610, 612, 644, 653, 701, 738, 750, 774, 775, 776, 778, 780, 797, 799, 800, 803, 818, 910, 913, 916
- tabaqā*, upper storey 755
 al-Tabarānī, see: Abū Kathīr; Muḥammad b. Ḥammād; Sulaymān b. Aḥmad; Sāliḥ b. Jubayr
 Tabaristān 357, 921
tabāshīr, bamboo crystals 346
 Ṭabgha (= Ṭabḥa), near the Sea of Galilee 674
 Tabūk 18, 34, 35, 36, 41, 44, 68, 201, 236, 238, 313
 Tadmur 53, 479
- al-Taghlībī, see: Hārūn b. Zayd
 al-Ṭāḥḥān, see: Ahmad b. ‘Amr
 (Abū'l-Ṭayyib) Tāhir b. ‘Alī b. ‘Abdūs, caliph of Tiberias 436, 494
 Tāhir b. Husayn, Ramla 487
 Tāhir b. Muḥammad b. Salāma al-Quḍā‘ī al-Miṣrī, Jerusalem 622
 Tāhīrt, in North Africa 374
 Tāhīrtīs 371, 374, 375, 380
 al-Ta‘īf, caliph 550, 809
 Ta‘īf, in Ḥijāz 64, 216, 402
 Tāj al-dawla, see: Tutush
 al-Takhūm 24, 41
 Takīn, governor of Egypt 473, 836
 Talfitā, village in the area of Mount Hermon 558
 Talḥa b. ‘Abd al-Malik, Eilat 448
 Talḥa b. ‘Ubaydallah 232
 al-Tāliqānī, see: Muḥammad b. Muḥammad
 Tall al-Ṣāfi 553
ha-talmid, see: Abraham b. Isaac
 Tamar, divorced of Ḥanīnā b. Yannai 821 (Abū Ruqīyya) Tamīm al-Dārī 201, 313, 547, 641
 (Abū Harb) Tamīm al-Mubarqa', leader of rebellion 414, 941
 Tamīm ha-Kohen b. Jacob b. Ya‘ish 378
 Tamīm al-hāvēr b. Tobiah, Aleppo 300
 al-Tamīmī, see: ‘Abdallāh b. al-Mubārak; Muḥammad b. Aḥmad
tanāsukh, transmigration of souls 463
 Ṭanṭa, in Egypt 760
ha-Taqwī b. Isaac, a Samaritan personality 941
 Taranto 721
 Tarasius, patriarch of Constantinople 687
 Tarasūn, see: Aaron b. Ephraim b.
 Tarasūn; Ephraim b. Ṭarasūn
 tārī, new, or temporary resident 257
 Ṭarīf b. Ḥabis (who is Ibn Khushkhāsh al-Hilālī) 134
 ṭarīma, wooden structure 755, 894
 Ṭāriq, governor of Damascus 599
 Ṭāriq b. ‘Amr 93
 Tarsūs, in Syria 328, 416, 482
 al-Ṭarsūsī, see: Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm
tashbīh, anthropomorphism 424
 Ṭatai 760, 804
 al-Ṭawāḥīn 434, 460, 461, 553
tawqī' 874, 882
 Tawwaz, in Persia 497
 al-Tawwazī, see: Abū ‘Abdallāh
 tax, taxes (see also: *jizya*, *kharāj*, *neshē*, ‘onesh, tārī, ‘ushr) 86, 88, 92, 98, 104, 152, 153, 201, 224, 228, 231–232, 236,

INDEX

- 238–264, 333, 360, 399, 410, 411, 412, 415, 422, 456, 548, 549, 550, 553, 559, 567, 568, 576, 585, 588, 589, 590, 591, 599, 601, 638, 707, 721, 728, 746, 761, 775, 776, 777, 778, 782, 803, 804, 812, 818, 819, 821, 823, 829, 856, 892, 905, 917, 941
- Tayma, in the Arab peninsula 44
(*Abū Zayyān*) Tayyib b. Zayyān al-Qāsītī 440
- Tehran 626
- the Temple Mount 81, 82, 85, 86, 103, 108, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, 117, 125, 157, 246, 251, 256, 334, 470, 487, 505, 508, 594, 595, 609, 629, 669, 712, 818, 827, 831, 832, 833, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 842, 844, 845, 848, 943
- textiles 339, 349, 350, 355–358, 379, 380, 381
- Thābit, Jerusalem 366
(*Abū'l-Qāsim*) Thābit b. Aḥmad, Ascalon 650
- Thābit b. Mufarrij b. Daghfal b. Jarrāḥ 585
- Thābit b. Nu'aym al-Judhāmī, 99
- Thābit b. Thābit, see: Yeshū'a b. Yakhīn
- Tha'laba b. Salāma, governor 138
- thawb arjīshī* 358
‘asqalānī 350
‘attābī 357.
dabiqī 357
mu'allam 357
mulham 358
munammaq 355
mugarran 358
muthaqqal 581
tustarī 350
- Thawbān b. Yamrud 161, 226
- Thawr b. Yazīd b. Ziyād al-Kulā'i al-Rahbī al-Ḥimṣī 389
- Theodora, empress 680
- Theodore Abū Qurra 672, 674, 696
- Theodore, archbishop of Egypt 677
- Theodore, bishop of Heshbon (surrogate patriarch) 663, 684
- Theodore, head of the monastery of the Studites 689
- Theodore, Nestorian leader in Jerusalem 679
- Theodore, patriarch of Alexandria 686
- Theodore I, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 686, 704
- Theodore I, Pope 663
- Theodore, Tiberian deacon 674
- Theodoricus, a German count 726
- Theodorikos, or Theodore, the Sakellarios, Byzantine commander (brother of the emperor) 30, 54, 58, 59
- Theodosius, emissary of the patriarch of Jerusalem 682
- Theodosius, patriarch of Jerusalem 682, 683, 686, 694, 702
- Theophanes, bishop of Mount Tabor 673
- Theophilus, emperor 689, 690
- Theophilus I, patriarch of Jerusalem 578, 579, 683, 699, 716, 746
- Thimāl b. Sālih b. Mirdās, ruler of Aleppo 599, 609, 780
- Thimāl al-Khafājī, leader of the Banū ‘Uqayl 480, 481
- Thinyat al-‘Uqqāb, near Damascus 461
- Thiqa al-dawla, cadi 782
- Thomas, metropolitan of Tyre 694
- Thomas I, patriarch of Jerusalem 396, 681, 683, 687, 688, 689, 714
- Thomas II, patriarch of Jerusalem 683, 698
- Thūmāma, daughter of Sa'd b. Mansūr, Ascalon 307
- Tiberias (see also: Maaziah) 2, 7, 44, 58, 76, 83, 84, 88, 92, 98, 99, 102, 121, 122, 153, 155, 169–171, 180, 193, 212, 213, 233, 247, 255, 256, 274, 276, 284–297, 298, 301, 323, 324, 325, 329, 335, 338, 339, 344, 357, 358, 359, 364, 367, 376, 389, 399, 436–438, 465, 466, 467–468, 471, 476, 477, 481, 487, 491–501, 545, 547, 550, 552, 553, 557, 558, 559, 562, 563, 564, 568, 577, 585, 588, 591, 592, 594, 595, 600, 603, 609, 643–644, 674, 687, 729, 730, 731, 732, 738, 753, 762, 774, 775, 799, 804, 823, 849, 850, 852, 854, 856, 912
- Tiberius, Byzantine emperor 4
- the Tigris 101, 298, 370, 477, 728
- tillīs*, a big sack; measure of volume(?) 338
- Timotheus, catholicus 757, 921
- tin 380
- tinkār*, borax 353
- Tinnīs (also: Ḥānēs) 122, 311, 356, 357, 710, 721, 746, 761, 871, 887, 902, 905, 906, 939, 940
- tirāz*, *tarz* 339, 358
- tiryāq*, medicine for stomach disease 503
- al-Tiryāqī, see: Salāma b. Nāhiḍ
- al-Tīzī, cadi, Jerusalem 779
- Tobiah, ‘prince of the congregation’, Baghdad (see also Raja’ b. ‘Ali) 815
- Tobiah b. Daniel *he-hāvēr* (*the son of Shemaiah's sister*, see also: Aaron *he-hāvēr* b. Tobiah; Solomon b. Tobiah) 248, 752, 795, 855, 872, 874, 876, 883, 884, 886, 898, 937
- Tobiah b. Eleazar, writer 286
- Tobiah ha-Kohen b. ‘Eli, Bāniyās, Fustat 301, 315, 328, 357, 811, 905, 916

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Tobiah b. Moses, karaite writer 745, 827, 879, 930, 938, 939, 940
 tomb of the Benē Ḥeziř, in the Kidron Valley 668
 Toledo (also: Țulayṭula) 46, 382, 681, 822, 827, 931
 tomb of Jacob, son of Alphaeus 668
 tomb of John the Baptist, Sebastia 674
 tomb of Ornan the Jebusite 668
 tomb of Rachel 830
 tomb of St Joseph 668
 tomb of St Simeon 668
 tomb of Uriah in 'Ammān 318
 tomb of Zechariah 668, 848
 tombs of the House of David 833
 Tortosa 629
 Tower of Tancred 712
 tragicant 350
 Trajan, emperor 23
 Trans-Jordan (see also: al-Balqā') 23, 28, 32, 33, 41, 47, 48, 49, 54, 57, 88, 100, 115, 116, 122, 134, 137, 216, 223, 276, 318–320, 336, 387, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 401, 473, 480, 603, 705, 848
 the tribe of Benjamin 80
 tribes, see under: Banū
 Trier 723
trinitis 367
 Tripoli (Tarābulus) of Libya 356, 752, 828
 Tripoli (Tarābulus) of al-Shām (see also: fortress of Siñim) 70, 71, 75, 118, 282, 284, 298, 336, 337, 344, 350, 380, 381, 389, 482, 550, 563, 564, 565, 573, 576, 579, 609, 610, 658, 712, 775, 799, 810, 874, 887, 899, 916
 Tshufutkaleh, Crimea 288, 290
 Tubay' b. 'Āmir al-Himyarī, adopted son of Ka'b al-Ahbār 81, 160
 Tughj the Ikhshid 467, 473, 487
 Tughril Beg, governor of Baghdad 598, 603, 888
 Tuhib, quarter in Fustat 805
 Țulayṭulī, see: Abraham b. Nahum
 the Țilūnids 434, 445–461, 467, 468, 469, 476, 489, 509, 696, 785, 922
 Turayk, daughter of Abraham who is nicknamed: ibn-Qurdūsī 339, 868
 Turfa, sister of Samuel b. Abraham b. Sunbāt 806
 Turks, Turcomans (see also: Saljuqs) 4, 154, 234, 236, 274, 306, 329, 331, 386, 422, 443, 455, 456, 460, 461, 478, 479, 487, 500, 545, 548, 550, 553, 558, 562, 563, 564, 585, 585, 596, 598, 599, 600, 603–611, 624, 628, 642, 713, 780, 809, 811, 815, 839, 857, 899, 900, 901, 903, 907, 908, 911, 939, 942
 Turmush, appointee of Atsiz 606
 al-Turṭušī, see: Muḥammad b. al-Walid
 Tustar, in Persia 350, 357, 780
 Tustaris 254, 270, 305, 364, 560, 589, 590, 591, 598, 764, 778, 780, 782, 803, 804, 808, 809, 812, 817, 865, 866, 880, 882, 917, 927, 929, 931, 932, 935, 937, 939
tütüyā, zinc 354
 (Tāj al-dawla) Tutush b. Alp Arslān 606
 Tyre 57, 117, 121, 122, 258, 260, 274, 276, 284, 296, 297, 298–300, 301, 302, 315, 324, 327, 328, 331, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 344, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 355, 356, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 366, 367, 371, 374, 376, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 422, 465, 550, 560, 564, 565, 566, 569, 579, 580, 591, 596, 604, 605, 609, 610–611, 624, 654–657, 658, 660, 694, 721, 752, 757, 772, 775, 777, 784, 790, 791, 794, 799, 805, 812, 814, 815, 816, 818, 819, 821, 828, 845, 862, 864, 868, 876, 877, 884, 887, 897, 898, 899–901, 903, 904, 908, 909–916, 940, 943, 944, 946, 949
 'Ubāda b. Nussay 155
 (Abū'l-Walīd) 'Ubāda b. al-Ṣāmit, cadi 98, 125, 141–145, 164, 192, 225, 229
 'Ubayd, governor 127
 'Ubaydallah al-Mahdī, first of the Fatimid caliphs 464, 466
 'Ubaydallah b. 'Alī 460
 (Abū'l-'Abbās) 'Ubaydallah b. Muhamarram al-Bustī 615
 'Ubaydallah b. Tāhir b. Yahyā, Ramla (father of Akhū Muslim) 487
 'Ubaydallah b. Yūnus, in charge of collecting the *kharāj* in Ramla 638
 Ubayy b. Ka'b 36, 225
 Ubna 41
ūd, perfumed wood, aloë 346, 353
 'Ula ha-Levi 899
 'Umar, leader of a rebellion 410
 'Umar (II) ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz, caliph 77, 86, 98, 115, 146, 150, 151, 152, 153, 155, 167, 171, 190, 191, 193, 195, 196, 236, 237, 238, 242, 269, 674, 706
 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, caliph 17, 23, 33, 35, 41, 45, 53, 56, 60, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 71, 74, 75, 79, 80, 81, 82, 85, 87, 88, 103, 114, 122, 127, 128, 130, 140, 141, 156, 159, 174, 190, 201, 224, 225, 227, 228, 232, 236, 238, 247, 255, 256, 269, 270, 275, 639, 662, 815, 832, 838

INDEX

- 'Umar b. Muḥammad, governor 137
 'Umar b. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Wāṣīṭī 470
 'Umar b. Muḥammad b. Zayd b.
 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb 174
 'Umar b. al-Walīd, governor 126
 al-'Umari, see: 'Isā b. 'Alī; Muḥammad b.
 'Abd al-'Azīz
 Umayyads 44, 45, 80, 88, 93, 95, 96, 97,
 100, 101, 102, 103, 105, 112, 114,
 115–121, 122, 126, 138, 175, 176, 178,
 179, 222, 223, 224, 230, 232, 236, 266,
 270, 276, 284, 386, 388, 391, 398,
 404, 414, 417, 443, 444, 452, 454, 489
 Umm Abi Yūsuf (see also: Ya'qūb b.
 Ismā'il al-Andalusī, her son) 372
 Umm al-Muqtadir 470
 Umm Shā'ul 372
umma 239
 (Abū Khālid) 'Uqayl b. Khālid b. 'Uqayl,
 Eilat 176, 177
 'Uqba b. Abī Mu'ayt 2
 Uqhuwāna 74, 592, 868
 Urban II, Pope 699
 Urdunn (jund) 24, 41, 57, 69, 71, 74, 88,
 92, 93, 98, 99, 117, 119, 122, 126, 128,
 130, 138, 147, 149, 155, 182, 193, 203,
 215, 231, 235, 245, 255, 269, 284, 296,
 298, 301, 302, 321, 328, 388, 393, 411,
 414, 421, 422, 443, 454, 456, 467, 468,
 489, 654, 707, 941
 Urso, archbishop of Bari 727
 'Urwa al-Sufyānī 80
 Usāma b. Zayd b. Hāritha 41, 42, 46
ushārī, Nile boat 361
ushr, 259, 359
 al-'Utaqī, see: 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Qāsim
 'Uthmān b. Abī Sawda 164
 'Uthmān ibn 'Affān, caliph 2, 71, 88, 92,
 93, 112, 130, 175, 179, 284, 313, 390,
 454
 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad b. Shādhān, cadi
 of Ramla 518
 'Uthmān b. Yefet b. Zub'a, brother of
 Masliyah 903
 'Uwaymir (or: 'Amr) b. Sa'd, governor
 Uways b. 'Āmir al-Qarānī 159
 Valley of the Cross 670, 680
 Venosa, Italy 734, 776, 835, 937
 Victor, son of Sergius, Nessana 36
 vows 734, 762, 818, 829
wādī Ramād in the Golan 61
- Wādi'l-Qurā 27, 29, 34, 93, 122, 400, 559,
 583, 770
 Wāfi (or Ruqī) al-Šaqlabī, Acre 552
 Wahb, Fustat 905
 Wahb, Raqqā 895
 Wahbān, Acre 301
wakāla, power-of-attorney 822
 (Abū Sufyān) Waki' b. al-Jarrāḥ b. Mālik
 al-Rawāsi 405
 al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik, caliph 96, 104,
 105, 108, 116, 126, 162, 193, 704
 al-Walīd b. Ḥassān 510
 al-Walīd b. Jamīl 200
 al-Walīd b. Mu'āwiya b. Marwān 99, 126,
 269
 al-Walīd b. Muḥammad al-Muwaqqarī
 al-Balqāwī 401
 al-Walīd b. 'Uqba 2, 44
 al-Walīd (II) b. Yazīd, caliph 98, 99, 117,
 119, 235
 walls of Jerusalem 594, 595, 601, 607, 678,
 712, 779, 838, 840, 841, 847, 848, 892
waqf 282, 470, 482
 Wāqid b. Muḥammad b. Zayd b.
 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb 174
 Waqūṣa 61
 Warjān 827
 al-Wāṣīnī, Damascus, writer 560
 Waṣīf b. Ṣawārtakīn, governor of Ramla
 469
 Wāsit, in Iraq 121, 432, 509, 635, 656
wāṣīta, Fatimid appointee 598
 al-Wāṣīṭī, see: Khalaf b. Muḥammad;
 Muḥammad b. Aḥmad
 al-Wāṣīṭī, Ibn al-Muwaffaq's secretary 460
wasma 311, 349
wasq, measure of weight 34
 (Abū Qirdāfa) Wāthila b. al-Asqa' 185
 al-Wāthiq, caliph 414, 443, 692
 al-Wāthiqī, see: Muḥammad b. Sulaymān
 wax 347
wayba, measure of volume 338, 367, 543
 al-Wazzān, see: Husayn b. Zāhir
 Werner, envoy of the emperor Conrad II
 724
 the Western Wall 840, 841, 844, 845, 846
 wheat 315, 318, 336, 338, 372, 377, 381,
 382, 385, 393, 543, 596, 608, 812, 815,
 871, 930
 William, bishop of Strasbourg 724
 William I, count of Aquitaine 722
 William of Angoulême 724
 William, in charge of the Holy Sepulchre
 839
 William of Tripoli 672

INDEX

- Willibald, Christian traveller 284, 665, 666, 667, 669, 670, 673, 674, 675, 706, 719
wiqiyya (ounce) 367
 wool 361
 Wuhayd, governor of Ramla 568
 Wuhayb b. 'Abd al-Rahmān 96
 Wuhsha, a woman of Fustat 845, 903
- al-Yāfūnī, see: Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh
 Yaḥyā 859
 Yaḥyā al-'Ammānī, Jerusalem (see also: Khalfā al-Maghribī) 318, 365
 Yaḥyā, Damascus 793
 Yaḥyā, grandfather of Ephraim b. Shemaria 801
 Yaḥyā, Tiberias 285, 738
 Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Malik 478
 (Abū Zur'a) Yaḥyā b. Abī 'Amr al-Saybānī 168
 Yaḥyā son of the physician Abraham, Fustat 935
 Yaḥyā b. Buqayr, Gaza 651
 Yaḥyā b. al-Hakam (brother of the caliph Marwān) 120
 Yaḥyā b. Irmīyā 276, 391
 (Abū Zakariyyā') Yaḥyā b. 'Isā b. 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Nahshālī 407, 435
 Yaḥyā b. Mu'ādh, Abbasid commander 410
 Yaḥyā (Hayyim) b. Najm (Hillel?) al-'Akkawī 308
 Yaḥyā ibn Sa'id, Christian chronicler (see also in the bibliographical index) 595
 Yaḥyā b. al-Ṣā'igh, Shāfi'iite cadi in Jerusalem 627
 Yaḥyā b. Solomon b. Judah 762, 763, 764, 864
 (Abū Kathīr) Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā' al-Tabarānī 286
 Yaḥyā b. Zikrawayh 463
 Yakhīn b. Nethanel *rōsh ha-qehillot*, Fustat 315
 Ya'lā b. Shaddād b. Aws 158
 Yamāma 740
 Yaman (Yemen), Yamanīs 44, 61, 64, 81, 96, 98, 99, 131, 146, 147, 151, 159, 160, 161, 168, 184, 192, 201, 202, 207, 222, 354, 393, 394, 409, 414, 558, 562, 740
 Yānis, *amīr* of Ramla and Jerusalem 424
 Yannai, the poet 287, 917
 Yannai b. Nahum al-Baradānī 298
 Ya'qūb, patriarch of Alexandria 678, 709
 (Abū'l-Faraj) Ya'qūb, a Karaite 936
 Ya'qūb bar Ada 661
 Ya'qūb b. Siqlān 848
- Ya'qūb b. Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm ibn Killis 246, 270, 543, 549, 551, 552, 553, 556, 557, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 569, 577
 Yarmūk river 23, 54, 61, 62, 63, 65, 69, 140
 the Yarqān river (see also: Abū Fuṭrus; Ṭawāḥīn) 460, 553
 Yarmūt 54
 Yārūkhtākīn, Fatimid commander, son-in-law of Ya'qūb ibn Killis 549, 569
 Yāshār (Sahl) b. Ḥesed (Faḍl) al-Tustarī, (grandson of the former), Karaite writer 609, 931, 940, 947
 Yāshār (Sahl) b. Israel al-Tustarī 780, 803
 Yason, a village 669
 Yavne 41, 55, 121, 941
 Yazid (II) b. 'Abd al-Malik, caliph 87, 97, 98, 115
 Yazid b. Abī Sufyān 44, 45, 46, 53, 54, 74, 225
 (Abū Dahr) Yazid b. Abī Sumayd (or: Sumayya), Eilat 449
 Yazid b. al-Hārith b. Abī'l Nams 88, 148
 (Abū Khālid) Yazid b. Khālid b. Yazid al-Hamadānī 426
 Yazid b. al-Manṣūr, brother of the caliph al-Mahdi 418
 Yazid b. Mu'āwiya, caliph 92, 93, 97, 126, 134, 149, 181, 411, 941
 Yazid b. al-Muhallab 96
 Yazid b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Şamad 460
 Yazid b. Salām (see also: Bahā b. Yazid) 104
 Yazid b. Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik 98
 Yazid (III) b. Walid, caliph 98, 119, 216, 235
 Yāzūr 598
 al-Yāzūrī, see: Ḥasan b. 'Alī
 Yefet *rōsh ha-qāhāl*, Fustat (father of Mevassēr) 763, 883
 (Abū 'Alī) Yefet (Ḥasan) b. Abraham 927, 939
 Yefet the cantor b. Abraham, Jaffa 331
 Yefet b. 'Alī, the Karaite, who is Abū 'Alī al-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī al-Baṣrī 735, 824, 826, 924, 925, 933, 936, 938
 Yefet b. 'Amram *ha-mumhē* b. Moses, known as b. al-Jazfinī 323
 (Abū 'Alī Husayn) Yefet b. David b. Shekhānia, Fustat 359, 569, 750, 756, 763, 792, 799, 805, 813, 814, 856, 857, 858, 868, 884, 894
 Yefet b. Eleazar, al-Maḥalla 909
 Yefet (Ḥasan) b. Isaac 299
 Yefet (Ḥasan) b. Kālēv (Kulayb) 306

INDEX

- Yefet b. Mawhūb b. Faraj, Ramla 753
 Yefet b. Meshullam, a Karaite, Jerusalem 347
 Yefet b. Şa'ir, a Karaite 936
 Yefet b. Şemah b. Josiah, Nāṣī 852
 Yefet ha-Levi b. Tobiah al-Nili, Fustat 274, 589, 758, 763
 Yefet b. Yeshū'ā, Ascalon (see also: Yeshū'ā b. Yefet)
Yeda'yā of Narbonne 823, 829
 Yedidyāhū b. Zakkai, Karaite *nāṣī* 779
 Yehōshū'a, poet 287
 Yehudai Gaon, grandfather of Sherira Gaon 343, 821, 827, 917
 yellow myrobalan 380
yesha' rav (the '*alāma* of Solomon b. Judah) 307, 867
yesha' rav yeqārēv 383
yesha' ṭōv (the '*alāma* of Josiah Gaon) 856
yesha' yeqārēv (the '*alāma* of Nathan b. Abraham) 301, 870, 879, 911
yesha' yuhāšh, the '*alāma* of Joseph ha-Kohen Gaon b. Solomon 296, 305, 779, 803, 858, 861, 897
 the yeshiva of the diaspora 853
 the yeshiva of Palestine 264, 274, 284, 296, 299, 301, 302, 363, 364, 373, 374, 375, 383, 385, 572, 573, 575, 591, 598, 604, 609, 611, 624, 728–738, 742–772, 775–777, 779, 780, 781, 783, 784, 785, 789, 790–807, 809, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 819, 820, 823, 832, 833, 834, 837, 838, 839, 849–869, 884, 885, 886, 887, 890, 891, 892, 894, 895, 897, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 905, 908, 909, 910, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 919, 922, 926, 937, 950
 Yeshū'ā, the '*alāma* of Daniel b. Azariah and his son David 885, 905, 913
 Yeshū'ā (Shū'ā) the Bāniyāsi 328
 Yeshū'ā, *parnās* 812
 Yeshū'ā 'pride of the congregation', Tripoli 899
 Yeshū'ā ha-Kohen b. Abraham the Galilean 329, 805
 Yeshū'ā ha-Kohen b. Joseph the *dayyān*, Alexandria 746, 751, 809, 860
 Yeshū'ā b. Josiah b. Shemaiah *he-hāvēr* 855
 (Abū'l-Faraj Furqān) Yeshū'ā b. Judah, Karaite author, 827, 931, 936, 938, 940
 (Abū'l-Faraj) Yeshū'ā b. Judah b. 'Uṣfūra, Fustat (see also: Judah b. 'Uṣfūra) 598
 Yeshū'ā b. Moses *ha-qāṣōr* 604
 Yeshū'ā ha-Kohen b. Moses b. Ghulayb, Hebron 315
 Yeshū'ā *he-hāvēr* b. Nathan, Gaza 309, 564, 835
 Yeshū'ā *he-hāvēr* b. Şa'bgha b. Ḥedwetā b. Yahyā b. Shevnā (see also: Şa'bgha b. Yeshū'ā *he-hāvēr*) 819
 (Abū'l-Faraj) Yeshū'ā b. Samuel 301, 342, 382
 Yeshū'ā b. Yakhīn (Thābit), Fustat 315
 Yeshū'ā b. Yefet, 'the excellent *ḥāvēr*' 307
 Yeshū'ā 'the excellent judge' b. Yefet, Ascalon (see also: Yefet b. Yeshū'ā) 307
 Yishō'yhav III, catholicus 333, 679
 Yohai, see: Joseph ha-Kohen b. Yohai
 Yohai, *av* (-*bēt-dīn*), grandfather of Nathan b. Abraham 870
 Yohai ha-Kohen, son of the sister of Aaron b. Moses b. Meir 850
 Yose b. Yose, poet 287
 Yuḥanna b. Rūba, Eilat 36, 39, 313
 Yumān, governor of Gaza and Ascalon 564
 (Abū'l-Walīd) Yūnus b. Da'ūd 350, 379
 (Abū Yāzid) Yūnus b. Yazid b. Abī'l-Najjād (or: b. Abī'l-Mukhāriq) 176, 177, 178, 403, 404
 Yūsuf b. Ibrāhim b. Bughāmardī, governor 467, 468
 Yūsuf b. Ibrāhim b. al-Dāya 702
 Yūsuf b. Yārūkhtakīn 569
 Yūsuf Asār (who is Dhū Nu'ās), king of Himyar 730
 Zachariah, priest of Charlemagne's court 396
 Zacharias, patriarch of Jerusalem 7, 8
 Zadok the scribe 860
 Zadok ha-Kohen b. Abiathar Gaon 910
 Zadok 'the third' b. Josiah *āv* 301, 899, 912, 915, 946, 947
 Zadok ha-Levi b. Levi, head of the court of the Palestinian yeshiva 298, 301, 591, 772, 774, 775, 778, 793, 828, 858, 862, 863, 865, 879, 889
 Zadok b. Mevorakh b. 'Eli, brother-in-law of Nathan b. Abraham 879
 Zadok b. Yahyā 384
 (Abū'l-Ṣahba) Zafar b. al-Yamān 422
 al-Zāhir, caliph 367, 569, 581, 585, 587, 589, 592, 594, 595, 597, 712, 716, 780, 783, 797, 803
 Za'im al-Mulk, see: *dār Za'im al-Mulk*
 al-Zājjāj, see: b. Mufawwakh (anbā) Zakariyyā' 556
 Zakkai, father of David the exilarch 885
 Zakkai the *nāṣī* b. Azariah, brother of Daniel 773, 885, 896

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-59984-9 - A History of Palestine, 634-1099

Moshe Gil

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

- Zakkai the *nāsī* b. Yedīyāhū the *nāsī* 779
 Zakkār b. ‘Ammār (Sicily) 809
 Ẓālim b. Mawhūb (Marhūb?), governor of Ramla 548, 550, 555
 Zandanā in Bukhara 526
 al-Zandi, see: Hamdān b. Ghārim
 Ẓarā’if, slave-girl of Abraham b. R. Isaac 896
 Zayd b. Hāritha 29, 32, 41
 Zayd b. Muḥammad b. Zayd b. ‘Abdallah b. ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb 174
 Zayd b. Thābit 63, 175
 Zayn b. Abī'l-Khayr *ha-gēr* 904
 Zayn al-dawla, see: Intiṣār ibn Yaḥyā
 Zaytā 410, 941
 al-Zayyāt, see: Ḥasan b. Hajjāj
 Zechariah ha-Kohen b. Kulayb, Gaza (see: Eleazar ha-Kohen b. Zechariah) 309
 Zeno (the Isaurian), emperor 661
 Zib (Akhzīv) 337, 610
 Zikrawayh b. Mihrawayh 463, 468
zindiq 97, 399, 575
zīqq, jar, measure of volume 345
 Ziyād, brother of Mu‘āwiya 266
 Ziyād b. Abī Sawda 164
 (Abū Naṣr) Ziyādat Allāh b. ‘Abdallah, ruler of the Maghrib 464
 Zoan (= Fustat) 564, 797, 817, 864, 905, 913
 al-Zubaydī, see: al-Mukhāriq b. al-Ḥārith
 Zughar 311, 929
 al-Zuhrī, see: Muḥammad b. Muslim
zuqāq al-qanādīl, Fustat 378
zuqāq al-rummān, Damascus 558
 Zūtrā, a descendant of Mar Zūtrā 849
 Zuwayla, a quarter in al-Qāhira 549